

The Empire of Athens, from Thucydides, BOOK I. Edited
by J. M. SING, M.A. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

The Siege of Plataea, from Thucydides, BOOKS II., III.
Edited by J. M. SING, M.A. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

"Mr. SING has made an excellent little schoolbook out of the narrative of the
surprise of Plataea."—*Spectator*.

Brasidas in Thrace, from Thucydides, BOOKS IV., V. Edited
by J. M. SING, M.A. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

"Mr. SING has provided a good reading-book for Middle Forms."
Educational Times.

Pylos and Sphacteria, from Thucydides, BOOK IV. Edited
by W. H. D. ROUSE, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

The Retreat from Syracuse, from Thucydides, BOOK VII.
Edited by W. H. D. ROUSE, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

"A capital little book."—*University Correspondent*.

Forming volumes of Rivingtons' Middle-Form Classics.

Damon: a Manual of Greek Iambic Composition.
By J. H. WILLIAMS and W. H. D. ROUSE. Crown 8vo.
2s. 6d.

LONDON: RIVINGTONS

EXERCISES
IN THE
SYNTAX AND IDIOMS
OF ATTIC GREEK

BY

W. H. D. ROUSE, Litt.D.

HEADMASTER OF THE PERSE SCHOOL, CAMBRIDGE

AND

J. M. SING, M.A.

WARDEN OF ST. EDWARD'S SCHOOL, OXFORD

SECOND EDITION

RIVINGTONS
34 KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN
LONDON

1904

cl
PA 523
1904

CONTENTS

EXERCISES	PAGE
1—4. Simple Sentences and Pronouns,	1
5—9. Conditions,	5
10—14. Oratio Obliqua,	10
15—18. Final Sentences,	15
19—23. Temporal Sentences,	22
24—25. Consecutive Sentences,	24
26—27. Causal and Concessive Sentences,	26
28—31. Prepositions,	28
32—36. Recapitulatory,	32
37. Impersonal Verbs,	37
38—39. Active Verbs with Middle Future,	38
40. Futures—Middle in form, Passive in meaning,	40
41. <i>ὀφείλω, ὀφλισκάνω, ὠφελῶ,</i>	41
42. <i>φθάνω, λανθάνω, τυγχάνω,</i>	42
43. <i>ἀμύνω, τιμωρῶ,</i>	43
44—45. Compounds of <i>ἵστημι</i> and <i>γινώσκω,</i>	44
46. <i>οὐκ ἰῶ, οὐ φημι, περιορῶ,</i>	46
47. English Passives expressed by Active and Middle in Greek,	47
48. Infinitive Mood,	48
49. Article with Infinitive, etc.,	49
50—53. Adjectival and Participial Constructions,	50
54. Limitative Infinitive,	54
55—56. Adverbs,	55
57—58. Particles,	57

v

EXERCISES	PAGE
59. Negatives,	59
60—64. Abstract Nouns,	60
65. Parataxis, etc.,	65
66. Idiomatic uses of Pronouns,	66
67—70. Case Idioms,	67
71—73. War,	71
74—76. Ships,	74
77—78. Law,	77
79. Birth, Marriage, Death,	79
80. Country Life,	80
81. Commercial Life,	81
82—83. Games, etc.,	82
84. Fractions, etc.,	84
85. Space, Weight, Measure,	85
86—90. Time,	86
91. Dress,	91
92—104. Miscellaneous,	92
APPENDIX A.—Conditions,	105
„ B.—On the meanings and uses of some Greek Verbs,	107
„ C.—Days of the Month in Greek,	121
„ D.—Greek Proverbs,	122
„ E.—Metaphors,	131
VOCABULARY,	138

PREFACE

THIS book is meant for the Upper Forms in Schools rather than for beginners. It owes its origin to a conviction that much which is of value towards the study of Greek Prose Composition can best be learnt by the use of *sentences*, even after boys have reached the stage at which they are commonly left to shift for themselves in turning passages of continuous English into Greek. Accordingly, though the exercises are to a certain extent graduated, the compilers have not been at pains to make sure that no construction or idiom treated separately in a later exercise is excluded from all earlier exercises. This was rendered the less necessary by the amount of help which is given in the vocabulary.

The general plan of the exercises is as follows:—

Exx. 1-36 deal with the rules of Greek Syntax.

Exx. 39-70 under various headings deal for the most part with differences between Greek and English idiom.

Exx. 71-92 have to do with the phraseology used in connection with *war, ships, law,* and sundry technicalities.

Exx. 92-end are miscellaneous.

A vocabulary is added, full enough perhaps to be of some use for general purposes.

A word may be added concerning the Appendices: Appendix A treats of conditional sentences by a system which has been found useful for teaching purposes. For Appendix B, though it contains nothing new, the same apology can be offered, that it represents the fruits of experience in teaching.

Appendices C, D, E, however, so far break new ground, that—so far at any rate as the compilers are aware—the matter they contain is not elsewhere accessible to younger students.

Lastly it may be added that by the courtesy of the publishers the exercises have been in type for some time, and have been tested by use with a fifth and a lower-sixth form.

1. Simple Sentences and Pronouns, I.

1. All these men did the same things.
2. He hurt himself.
3. Can these things be true?
4. Never trust a liar.
5. He did the same as I did.
6. Part is true, part false.
7. We were asked for money.
8. The orator spoke as follows.
9. Were you not present on that day?
10. I did it myself.
11. Do not betray this city to the enemy.
12. You ought to go yourself.
13. One said one thing, one another.
14. Bid the slaves come here.
15. Let us send messengers to Athens.
16. I like the same things as you.
17. Let every man mind his own business.
18. The ship was lost, crew and all.
19. He did not give me so much pay.
20. Never say that again!

2. Simple Sentences and Pronouns, II.

1. Which of all the Spartan kings do you honour most? (*Answer*) Leonidas.
2. Which of the Spartan kings is in command of the army? (*Answer*) Archidamus.
3. My father and brother were killed in the same war.
4. Philip was the first to arrive; he came by himself.
5. Where do you come from? where are you going?
6. Of the generals, some were there in person, others were not.
7. On that day 40,000 men were killed.
8. Can you not speak the truth?
9. In this battle neither side was victorious.
10. Are we to speak or keep silence? (*delib.*)
11. He must leave home and go elsewhere.
12. Imitate brave men, not cowards.
13. The man continually contradicts himself.
14. The man found the same shilling.
15. Whose book have you there? My own.
16. The ship sank in the middle of the river.

3. Simple Sentences and Pronouns, III.

1. Do not stand before the signal. V d
ἐπὶ τῇ σημαίᾳ
2. He is the bravest soldier in the army.
3. This is the same as that.
4. Aristarchus was the only man saved.
5. Would that you had been on the spot!
6. Aristides was in command with four others.
7. Have you and I made the same mistake?
8. If only I could help you!
9. It is partly wise, partly foolish; you know that yourself.
10. Neither party were able to help their allies.
11. Do not ask any more questions.
12. What are we to do?
13. He gave different orders to different people.
14. O that my enemy had written a book!
15. To his many questions I gave no reply.
16. Omnes eodem cogimur.

4. Simple Sentences.

οὐ μή. 'POLITE' OPTATIVE WITH *ἄν* (e.g. *χωροῖης ἄν εἴσω*, 'pray go in').

1. He shall never leave this house alive.
2. Never cease to be ambitious.
3. Do not stop running.
4. Please, read this letter yourself.
5. Will he come to-day or to-morrow?
6. My father and my mother are dead.
7. Thou shalt do no murder.
8. Is it not easy for a rich man to be happy?
9. Pray, accept these gifts.
10. Come, tell me everything.
11. Fear not, I'll help you at once.
12. Both consuls were killed in the same battle.
13. May your shadow never grow less!
14. O that the rain would stop!
15. Be quiet, can't you?
16. You shall never get off scot-free.
17. He shall never find out the truth.

5. Conditions. (*Vide* Appendix A.)

I. APODOSIS, FIRST THREE TYPES.

1. I should be. I should become. I should do this.
I should speak. I could wish.
2. I should have become. I should be now. I would go. I should be going. I would have gone.
3. You would have seen. You would have asked.
You would (now) be speaking. You would have said. You would have seen.
4. Would they not wish? He would have gone.
Would you wish? Would you go? Should you believe?
5. I should not have come. Would he do it? He would be alive now. I should not have thought. Could you tell me?
6. Would they bring it me? I were foolish. They would have become slaves.
7. When would you wish to come? How could he have done it? He would have found it easily.
8. I should have done it myself. They would all do the same thing. You would (now) be slaves.
9. We should go home at once. He would be an old man now, but he died young.
10. I should be able to speak. They would be glad to see you. You would never believe it.

6. Conditions.

II. PROTASIS, FIRST THREE TYPES.

1. If I should see. If I should do. If I were to speak. Were I to know. Should I find.
2. If he had become. Had he seen. If he had known. Had he found. Had he done it.
3. If we were good. Had I not believed. Were you to find. Had I seen it.
4. Were I to catch him. Had he found what I have lost. If I had a purse full of money.
5. Should they wish to see me. Were I to learn the truth. If I had told you.
6. Had I not seen it myself. Were I a man now. If I were you.
7. If you had a brother. If they had not lost all. Should he injure you.
8. Were it necessary. Should it be necessary. If I should hurt you.
9. If stones had a voice. If you had been in the right. If any one should find my purse.
10. Had I done the same things. If you had not been present. If they were not slaves.

7. Conditions.

III. PROTASIS AND APODOSIS,

FIRST THREE TYPES.

1. If I should see you, you would not easily see me.
2. Had I found a shilling, I would not have told you.
3. Should you do it you would repent it.
4. Were they to learn the truth, how they would rejoice!
5. If I had not been present, never would I have believed it.
6. If it were not necessary, I would not prevent you.
7. Should he become a slave, he would work.
8. I would gladly listen to you, if you would speak.
9. Would you not have been glad to find the purse which I lost?
10. I should like to go home; would not you wish the same?
11. If you were a stone, you could not be deafer.
12. Were I a god, I would give you ten thousand talents.
13. If I had not seen it myself, I would not be telling it to you.
14. Had I been prudent, I should now be rich.
15. Were he wise, he would never have done such a thing.

8. Conditions.

IV. FOURTH TYPE, PROTASIS AND APODOSIS.

1. If I find a shilling, I will give it to you.
2. He will speak, if we do not prevent him.
3. They will easily find the purse, if they seek.
4. I will never deny it, even if you injure me.
5. If I become a slave, I will work gladly.
6. You will soon become rich, if you work.
7. If you see it yourself, perhaps you will believe me.
8. You will be glad indeed, if you learn the truth.
9. I will gladly give you a thousand talents, if I can.
10. If I never speak again, I will speak now.
11. I will never hurt you, if you obey me.
12. They will go home, if they find their purses.
13. How will you speak, if you never learn?
14. Will it not be easy to see them, if they come?
15. If I give one shilling, won't you give two?

9. Conditions.

V. ALL TYPES.

1. If I have made a mistake, what can I do ?
2. If you are a man, help a poor beggar.
3. May I come in ? Oh yes, if you like.
4. If you had run faster, you would have won more easily.
5. If I am not mistaken, here comes Demosthenes.
6. I should like to hear Demosthenes, if you permit me.
7. Would you believe me if I told you the truth ?
8. The Greeks could easily have conquered the barbarians.
9. Not a single man would deny this if he heard it.
10. Yet I should rather wish to be free than to have a thousand talents.
11. If the sun has set, it is time to go home.
12. If I catch you here again, you rascal, you shall rue it !
13. Were I to ask for money, would you give it ?
14. You might have heard it yourself, had you been there.
15. You would speak less, if you knew more.

10. Oratio Obliqua, I.

MAIN CLAUSE.

1. He thinks that he will be able to conquer.
2. He thought that he would be able to conquer.
3. He told us to go out as quickly as possible.
4. It was announced that the soldiers had been taken alive.
5. We knew that we were making a mistake.
6. I hope all will go well with you.
7. He warned them not to delay any longer.
8. He said that he would not help us himself.
9. By this time we felt that it would be useless to go further.
10. They remembered the oracle that either Sparta or a Spartan king must perish.
11. I say that this is not so.
12. I know that this is false.
13. He told us not to talk nonsense.
14. We told him we were not talking nonsense.
15. He promised to return as quickly as possible.

11. Oratio Obliqua, II.

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES.

1. I know who you are, and where you come from.
2. I see how great my offence is.
3. Tell me whether this is true.
4. It is not easy to know what we ought to do.
5. They promised to do all that we asked them.
6. If the Athenians had not fought, I think the allies would have revolted.
7. He said he would go away if his friends were permitted to return.
8. Do you know why Socrates was put to death?
9. I sent to ask how many had arrived.
10. I had no idea what sort of man Chaerephon was.
11. He asked what we had done, and what we were going to do.
12. I think you will be tired if you go further.
13. We don't know where we are going, or how many of us there are.
14. Tell me what I am to say, and if I can I will say it.
15. He did not know what to do with himself.

12. Oratio Obliqua, III.

CONDITIONS. (*Vide* Appendix A. vi.)

1. He says the Greeks could have conquered the barbarians.
2. I say that if I have made a mistake, I will pay the penalty.
3. He said he would have been richer if he had found the treasure.
4. He thinks he could have done the walk if he had tried.
5. He said you might have heard it yourself, if you had been there.
6. They said a man would speak less, if he knew more.
7. If he finds a shilling, he says he will give it me.
8. They said that if they worked, they would become rich.
9. You said you would have spoken, if we had not prevented you.
10. He said it would be easy to see them, if they came.
11. He says he will never work, if he becomes a slave.
12. They said they would gladly listen, if you would speak.
13. He said you would not be deafer if you were a stone.
14. He said that if he had been wise, he would never have done it.
15. He says he will speak now, if he never speaks again.

13. Oratio Obliqua, IV.

1. They asked us how many soldiers had come into the city.
2. I am at a loss for a place of refuge.
3. He told his men not to despair: for he would lead them to a place of safety.
4. News was brought that the city had been taken.
5. He asked us whether he should kill the prisoners whom he had taken.
6. I can show you by what road the enemy are coming.
7. He said that he would go, but we must remain.
8. We had never yet suspected what dangers we should meet.
9. I thought you would hold out until I came to your aid.
10. Do not ask me what happened.
11. I know that you were defeated.
12. I know that you would have been defeated.
13. I don't know what to do, nor where to go.
14. He said he would answer, if I asked him any questions.
15. I don't know what to do with this horse.

14. Oratio Obliqua, V.

1. He knew he was doing wrong, but said he couldn't do right if he tried.
2. They asked whether they were to surrender the city to the Corinthians.
3. Could you tell me the way to Athens?
4. I will try to find out how many prisoners have been made.
5. He thought he would acquire these qualities if he associated with you.
6. He knew how to escape, but said his men would not follow him.
7. I am at a loss what to say.
8. I felt that it would be useless to ask more questions.
9. I think we should have done right to promise this.
10. How do you hope to get all this done?
11. He said he would have gone home, had it not been night.
12. We said we should be glad to see him if he came.
13. He said he would not have believed it, if he had not seen it himself.
14. I should like to ask the meaning of this disturbance.

15: Final, I

PURPOSE, PRECAUTION, FEAR.

1. I bought this horse to use him.
2. Take care not to let the prisoners go, or else they will kill you.
3. I went to Corinth to fight for my country.
4. Are you not afraid you may be killed in battle?
5. I bought a thousand slaves to work in my workshop.
6. We feared the citizens might attempt a revolution.
7. Be sure not to read that book; if you will believe me, it is not worth reading.
8. Take measures to prevent the enemy from attacking you.
9. Are you afraid you may not be able to take this city?
10. If you came here to see me, let me tell you that I am not at home.
11. I go to school to learn, but I can't even read!
12. I brought this cloak to protect me, if it rained.
13. I want to go to Athens to see the temples there.
14. I know you are afraid I may give you the slip.
15. They must go away as quickly as possible, to avoid sickness.

16. Final, II.

THE SAME, WITH WORDS OF 'HINDERING.'

1. We went home to see our mother, and she prevented our returning.
2. What hinders you from reading that book, if you go to school?
3. The soldiers were afraid the city would be taken.
4. The barbarians have come against Greece to enslave it.
5. If I had gone to see the temples, I should have kept you from finding me.
6. There is a way by which you can cheat the thieves.
7. See to it that no one comes in there while I am away.
8. Be sure to keep your slave from cheating you, if you can.
9. See that you be men, lest a worse thing happen to you.
10. I shall take care to provide some place to go to.
11. If you will keep thieves from stealing, I will keep liars from lying.
12. You must prevent the enemy from taking the city in the plain.
13. Take care to find out how many prisoners have been made.
14. I will do all I can to prevent this from happening.
15. I will never stop a clever man from speaking.

17. Final, III.

THE SAME, WITH PAST PURPOSE,
AND USE OF ὅστις, AND OF FUTURE PARTICIPLE.

1. A policeman went after him to catch him and put him in prison.
2. We did this with a view to preventing the soldiers from seeing us.
3. As far as in me lies, I will keep thieves from stealing here.
4. Take care not to speak away from the point, if you can.
5. You ought to have been here, that you might have heard Demosthenes.
6. Formerly we used to prevent all people from entering, except ourselves.
7. Ambassadors came with a thousand slaves to sue for peace.
8. Had I known what to do, I should have taken measures to stop the noise.
9. The allies revolted for the purpose of learning what we would do.
10. The prisoners were brought to Athens to be put to death.
11. O that I had been there, that I might have heard the same things as you did!
12. They sent men to deliberate concerning the conditions of peace.
13. You ought to have been there in time, that all this trouble might not have been wasted.
14. We will send ambassadors to arrange for the surrender of the city.

18. Final, IV.

1. See if you cannot defend me by yourself.
2. Take care that he does not do something strange.
3. You want to bewitch me that I may be confused.
4. He reclined at the table between them to keep them apart.
5. When they have found a leader, they do anything and everything to be like him.
6. He tried to launch the ships, intending to sail home.
7. I am afraid, not of saying funny things, but ridiculous.
8. We must therefore be pious towards the gods, that we may escape their wrath.
9. Be quiet, that we may hear what the rest have each of them to say.
10. He purposely did not wake me that I might have as pleasant a time as possible.
11. He searched the whole island from sea to sea that none might escape.
12. Try to show all zeal always, that you may surpass even the ancients in glory.

19. ἕως, πρὶν, εἰς ὃ, μέχρις οὗ, I.

1. As long as I remained at home, the dogs kept on barking.
2. I shall wait until the sun rises.
3. Don't go until the doctor comes, for fear the wounded man may die.
4. If I wait as long as it shall be day, he will give me the slip.
5. Before speaking once, think twice; that is wisdom.
6. Sit down, if you like, but not before you gain my consent.
7. We had already been talking for a long time before you arrived.
8. He said I must wait until the games were held.
9. Before we came on the scene, he made away with him, horse and all.
10. Each man stood at his post, till they learnt they were betrayed.
11. We kept watch until the enemy appeared from an ambuscade.
12. I think I hear a voice, which forbids my going before I ease my conscience.
13. The game lasted until we were all utterly exhausted.
14. They ought not to have advised us before they were taught what to say.
15. From this place we will not budge, before you say what you have in your heart.

20. The same, with ἐπεὶ, ἐν ᾧ, etc., II.

1. When they heard what had happened, they approached the city.
2. As long as I remained at home, I was the happiest man in the world.
3. I will not let you go, before you do what I ask.
4. They rested until their beasts were fat and unfit for work.
5. Now, when there was a chance, the enemy rushed out of the fort.
6. It was seven days since Athens was taken.
7. Whilst we were waiting, it began to rain, since it was winter-time.
8. As soon as ever we arrived, we began to eat and drink.
9. As soon as the expedition is at an end, we shall be able to return home.
10. Ever since I came to Athens, I have been going to school.
11. While you lead, I will follow, be sure of that.
12. So long as he delays, we are safe, unless the ship goes down.
13. Whilst he was speaking, the people went out to see what was going on.
14. So long as it is in my power, I will help my friends.
15. We went out to fetch water before it was day.

21. ἕως, etc., III.

1. I will never give up trying so long as I live.
2. He said he would never stop trying, as long as he lived.
3. I say you should blame no one till you know the facts.
4. If it is possible, I will take care of your fowls while you are away.
5. In your absence, I shall take care to set a watch.
6. I thought you would do nothing until we returned.
7. They did not surrender, until they were surrounded.
8. I will prevent any man from entering, until I know what he wants.
9. They fought till the sun went down.
10. You must not go out to shoot partridges until the proper day comes.
11. They made a treaty (to continue) until the ambassadors should return.
12. I think he stayed until all the wine was finished.
13. One should not use a horse till he is paid for.
14. The city was not taken till all the soldiers in it were wounded.
15. Perhaps we may get something, if we wait till midday.

22. Temporal and Indefinite Sentences, I.

1. Whenever the Peloponnesians invaded Attica they did much harm to the land.
2. I was talking with Nikias, when you came up.
3. The Greeks used to crown all who won a victory.
4. Whenever he calls me bad names I strike him.
5. I always dropped whatever I was carrying.
6. When he came to Athens he always tried to find Socrates.
7. He always gave his friends whatever he did not want.
8. Wherever you go they will make much of you.
9. As often as he tried to speak the people raised an uproar.
10. I always went to the places where I was likely to meet my friends.
11. I had to read books whenever I went to school.
12. He was successful in everything which he had in hand.
13. You shall get from me all that you need.
14. When the city was taken, the soldiers were all killed.
15. Whenever a city was taken, the people were sold as slaves.

23. Temporal and Indefinite Sentences, II.

1. Whenever I spoke, they refused to hear me.
2. When they see danger impending, they take refuge in flight.
3. He always abused every one he saw.
4. I drink as soon as I stop working.
5. Whatever I learnt as a boy I always remembered.
6. Whenever my enemy saw me he tried to kill me.
7. Shall we wait till our friends help us?
8. How can I describe things I have never seen?
9. Whenever a policeman catches a man, he puts him in prison.
10. When we make a truce, we shall rest from our toils.
11. You ought not to use such words as no one could understand.
12. Sunt qui non habeant, est qui non curat habere.
13. All the prisoners brought to Athens used to be put to death.
14. When the ship was wrecked, the sailors were all drowned.
15. He was ready to go as soon as you appeared.
16. He said that when you appeared he was ready to go.

24. Consecutive, I.

ὥστε. ἐφ' ᾧ. ἐφ' ᾧ τε. οἷος. ὅσος.

1. A truce was made, on condition that neither party should attack the other.
2. You are wise enough to know that Socrates was put to death.
3. I should not be such a fool as to believe that.
4. They made a truce, to rest awhile from their toils.
5. They are so rich that they do not know what to do with their money.
6. He is just the kind of man to tell a lie, if it is of use to him.
7. We have come to help you, but you are so proud that you despise us.
8. He so managed matters, that every one believed him to be dead.
9. I give you a shilling, on condition you keep the horse from running away.
10. I am so old, that I can neither see nor hear anything.
11. He said something of such a nature that they were all angry.
12. Peace was made, on condition that each party should keep what they had.
13. We will stay here, so that the enemy will not be able to see us.
14. This grief is too great to bear.

25. Consecutive, II.

1. He says they are men capable of doing anything to gain their object.
2. There is none so foolish that he does not know that he must die.
3. You should eat only so much as to keep you alive.
4. I am so brave, that no one dares stand up against me.
5. We are not the kind of men to run away in the middle of dinner.
6. You have gained wealth in such a way as to become a scoundrel.
7. I will send a letter, suggesting that they should put him to death.
8. Your commands are too exacting for me to fulfil them.
9. You should not be such men as to steal in order to get rich.
10. I have just arrived; so how can I tell you the real facts of the case?
11. Don't be such a fool as to believe a fellow like that!
12. We are not wise enough to run away.
13. The tower was so high, that no one could see me standing on the top.
14. The fire was too hot to allow of my remaining in the house.

26. Causal and Concessive, I.

1. I ask you to help me on the score of relationship.
2. For this reason no one would go out until the night came.
3. As I have ten horses, I should be glad to give you one.
4. Though I am old, I have never seen a greater rascal than you.
5. Since there was no food in the city, it was easily taken.
6. I am not such a man as to kill any one from enmity.
7. Why have you come, since you have a nice house to live in?
8. Because we have been conquered, we sue for peace.
9. The Greeks are ashamed of having been conquered by the barbarians.
10. Are you surprised that I do not remember you, though I am your friend?
11. Even if I knew it, I should not tell you what I knew.
12. As it is cold, let us light a fire to warm ourselves.
13. This promise was fulfilled, mad though it was.
14. I would have conquered him, strong though he is, had he not run away.
15. As you trust me, I will tell you a way to escape.

27. Causal and Concessive, II.

1. Since I perceive that you are too foolish to obey,
I am silent.
2. This is why they did nothing to prevent his getting away.
3. Though you are young, you love me, although I am old.
4. Even if it is winter, still we must sail as soon as possible.
5. Though you know who I am, do not be fool enough to tell.
6. As they had promised, they did their best to stop the mischief.
7. It was, however, too late to help those who were caught.
8. Though I am not a clever speaker, I will try to convince you.
9. They found fault with me because (they said) I was wasting time in foolishness.
10. Though you keep quiet, I can see what you are about.
11. I pardon you, though you have made a great mistake.
12. We ask for an alliance on the ground of ancient friendship.
13. You have suffered much because of your own folly.
14. Since you could not catch the hare, do not cook it.
15. As I am not rich, I am wise enough to spend my money well.

23. Prepositions, I.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Owing to illness. | Before the Trojan war. |
| After a long interval. | To sail across the lake. |
| Besides this. | <i>Sub noctem.</i> At dawn. |
| As many as 200. | About the same time. |
| To live beyond the sea. | Up to this point. |
| The followers of Plato. | Beyond his merits. |
2. They crossed the sea and went to the king's court.
 3. They were marching through the wood on account of the heat.
 4. In Pericles' days Athens was prosperous; during the war she suffered many disasters.
 5. He missed taking the city by one night.
 6. An offender ought to be punished at the very time when the offence is committed.
 7. It was by the help of the gods that we escaped.
 8. It rests with me to decide this point.
 9. They were fighting round the walls for possession of the city.
 10. We feared for the safety of our land.
 11. They rested a short time by the same river, and then started after the fugitives.
 12. Day by day matters go from bad to worse.
 13. It is in my power to refute Plato and his school.

29. Prepositions, II.

1. After that time the slaves worked by relays.
2. They made a truce on equal terms.
3. Before the war they were prosperous; after the war they were in difficulties.
4. By heaven, you shall never escape!
5. One by one his friends went out; besides which he went out too.
6. They encountered us on their homeward voyage.
7. They stood their ground as the enemy came up.
8. During the war they spent much money.
9. The state holds all men in honour who live in obedience to the law.
10. Every few years they attempted a revolution.
11. So far as I am concerned everything is ready.
12. I would rather live in town than in the country.
13. It is monstrous to make laws in the interests of the rich.
14. It is not in my power; I would help you if I could.
15. Read books while you can; the blind would give much to be able to read.

30. Prepositions, III.

1. Would you like to come with me, or after me?
2. Could you tell me your name? I could not do it offhand.
3. Whatever the work may be, do it with all your might.
4. I swear on my brother's head I will never do it.
5. If I wished to do it, it would not be in my power.
6. Run at full speed, while I wait here.
7. Meanwhile I should like to stay where I am.
8. They sent ambassadors to us with three thousand cavalry.
9. He said it out of his own head.
10. Your words are far from the mark.
11. I have been ill since my childhood.
12. The enemy came upon us unexpectedly.
13. The horse lay on the right, its rider on the left.
14. I will go to Samos with my sister-in-law.
15. I swear it is so, else may I die!
16. The secretary says he cannot come to-day owing to indisposition.
17. Besides this, ever since he fell ill, he has been blind.

31. Prepositions, IV.

1. I am surprised that you make so much of this victory.
2. About sixty years before this happened—I was born.
3. They took the prisoners and slew them fifty at a time.
4. In my time things were different.
5. Guards were stationed at intervals of thirty feet.
6. When I was a boy, I went to Timocrates' school.
7. He was caught in the act and put to death.
8. As soon as I came of age I went to fight for my country.
9. The bird swooped down on his head.
10. I would rather have peace than war.
11. Are all aboard? All but one, and he a deserter.
12. It was all through your carelessness that this happened.
13. This, with what we know already, makes everything clear.
14. I admit I am not an orator of their sort.

32. Comparative and Superlative Idioms.

1. The city was at the height of its power when the plague came.
2. He lied in the most shameless fashion, saying that he had never seen the men.
3. I told them to stay as they were, for fear of complications.
4. I will tell the story as briefly as I can.
5. They did their utmost possible to prevent the river from flooding.
6. Before the judges I speak much worse than I generally do.
7. I was treated in the most unconstitutional way in the world by my enemies.
8. The soldiers made their way into the place as secretly as they could.
9. You are among the first statesmen of the age.
10. The Gaul was a man of superhuman bulk, a terror to those who saw him.
11. The water is too cold for a bathe to-day, I think.
12. He attempted a task far beyond his powers.
13. More through fear than goodwill, they let him off scot-free.

33. Recapitulatory.

1. I fear you may do the same as I do.
2. I fear you may do the same to me.
3. Would that all this might come to pass!
4. Stay at home, or take care to play the man.
5. He says the temple is still standing in spite of an earthquake.
6. Would that you were here, that you might help me!
7. Don't talk nonsense, and say you will prevent my doing this.
8. The city suffered many disasters during the winter.
9. Shall I say that I am one of the followers of Plato?
10. Besides this, as many as three hundred were punished on account of this.
11. Take all precautions to preserve the city as far as you are concerned.
12. Do you fear that you may miss taking the city by one night?
13. Does it rest with you to prevent the prisoners from escaping?
14. You said you were ready to make a law in the interests of the poor.
15. O that we had made a truce on equal terms!

34. Recapitulatory.

1. This news is too good to be true.
2. Mind you don't cheat us of our rights.
3. Since his return from exile, he has never left the city.
4. Would that I could forget all I have suffered!
5. Although he was old he led his army out.
6. Although it was winter they succeeded in reaching Thebes.
7. If you had known more, you would have answered less.
8. There was such a noise that no one heard him speak.
9. He ran away, and so he cannot know which side won.
10. He begged us not to prevent his return.
11. If I had obeyed you, would you have granted my request?
12. I shall start by night, and so none will know.
13. We have not yet decided whether to choose peace or war.
14. Pray tell me what you would advise me to do.
15. You ought to have been here when I was making a speech.

35. Recapitulatory.

1. If you had been more careful you would have been safe long ago.
2. Unless you now take heed, you will certainly perish.
3. Were it in my power, I would gladly help you.
4. The work is so easy that even a child could do it.
5. He is too true a friend to deceive me thus.
6. He said he would have come sooner, had he known you were here.
7. If you thought thus, you ought to have acted differently.
8. He was afraid that he would be caught by the enemy.
9. There arose great confusion, so that no one could hear what was said.
10. Wait until you learn the truth.
11. Do not deny that you were present.
12. He did not expire before the day was won.
13. I hope my teacher will not be angry with me for doing this.
14. He promised to do far more than he has really done.
15. You might tell me what you mean to do.

36. Recapitulatory.

1. Even if you deny it, I shall not believe you.
2. Tell me whether this is true or not.
3. Whether this is true or not, I shall not act otherwise.
4. He came to such a pitch of folly that he denied all knowledge of these events.
5. I am afraid that you may not understand what I say.
6. If you had spoken a word at the right time, I should now be free.
7. I will get this done before I set out.
8. When you have reached Athens you will know all.
9. Mind you get here in good time.
10. Themistocles feared that when the Spartans learnt the truth they would be angry.
11. He told them not to fight until he himself returned.
12. He was not the sort of man to fear death.
13. Whenever the king summoned me, I went to him with all speed.
14. I am at a loss to express the gratitude I feel.
15. Would this be true? Would that this were true!

37. Recapitulatory.

1. This fellow is never consistent, but says always whatever comes into his head.
2. He says he has been shamefully treated by me, although he is my father.
3. He knew well that he would at once be detected, if he told a lie.
4. If you and I had made the same mistake, we should be heartily ashamed.
5. If this custom were observed, no one could escape punishment.
6. They said they would not remain, unless some one would give them their daily bread.
7. I will take care to be happy, if you will take care to be good.
8. Come, listen: if you will not read this letter, you shall rue it.
9. I will not allow the city to be destroyed so far as in me lies.
10. Speak, remembering that you must give an account; be sure of this.
11. Day by day I will let go the prisoners, if I think it right.
12. All the rest one might conjecture by comparison with these things.
13. What I say applies to all; so have no fear that I am inconsistent.
14. In heaven's name, let no one do the opposite to this!

38. Impersonal Verbs.

1. Have you no interest in your country's safety?
2. At last he decided to do his duty.
3. If it pleases you to remain I shall be satisfied.
4. It is clearly to our advantage to get rid of this war.
5. You have leave to try all possible expedients.
6. Go if you like: I don't care.
7. You cannot start while it is raining.
8. We have not yet got all that we need.
9. Though I had decided to go I repented.
10. While we were on the way it began to snow.
11. It is neither fitting nor seemly to talk this nonsense.
12. You ought to choose what is most for your own good.
13. He talks as though it were possible to hear him.
14. When I could, I would not; now that I would, I cannot.
15. If it thundered, it also lightened.
16. If you can, you must come home early.

39. Active Verbs with Middle Future, I.

1. You shall hear all about it, if you will stay a little while.
2. If he prosecutes his father, he will make a great mistake.
3. If we cannot see you, we will shout aloud.
4. He will go away for the purpose of buying a horse.
5. (A) I will ascertain the facts, if you like. (B) No, no, I will.
6. Will you cook this smoked fish, if I give you some?
7. I shall live many years, unless I fall ill and die.
8. (A) If you touch me, you shall rue it! (B) Oh, I won't touch you.
9. He will die to a certainty if he eats large stones.
10. I have toiled these many years, but I will toil no longer.
11. I have won the archonship by lot; you shall win the office of trierarch.
12. Will you catch him? I fear I shall never catch so swift a runner.
13. You will never learn to speak Greek, if you live a hundred years.
14. If you give me a shilling, I will swim across this river.
15. Will you swear never to speak to Demosthenes again?

40. Active Verbs with Middle Future, II.

1. If you come with me, you shall see the ship and touch it yourself.
2. When I visit your house, I'll have a game with the children.
3. You will experience many miseries if you continue to be a fool.
4. Drink, and I will drink too, to the health of the beautiful girl.
5. You will fall, whenever you try to jump too high.
6. The ship will sail at evening: it arrived three days ago.
7. You will recover your breath if you stop running.
8. This hen will lay an egg to-day, or I am much mistaken.
9. Let us run quickly, and we shall soon run home.
10. If you can't hit that mark, I will hit it for you.
11. Let us run a race, and I shall certainly get in first.
12. When you hear him speak, you will yawn for weariness.
13. He will swear anything, so that he may escape punishment.
14. Will you mount this horse of mine, if I lend him to you?
15. We shall soon learn the truth, if you will only hold your tongue.

41. Future Tenses Middle in form
with Passive Meaning.

1. I shall be wronged, if I allow my enemy to do as he likes.
2. You will undoubtedly be deprived of all your property.
3. They will be hated by all men for all time.
4. I have built a big house, but it will never be lived in, because it is damp.
5. He will be honoured for having saved the state at the risk of his life.
6. Take the men to prison, Jailer; they will be well taken care of there.
7. He that commits a crime will be punished, if he is caught in the act.
8. If you cheat a blind man, you will be detested.
9. If you support me, I shall be much helped in my ill-fortune.
10. All traitors shall be deprived of the franchise, or shall be put to death.
11. If you give money to every beggar, you will never be let alone.
12. He will be injured and not benefited by his obstinacy.

42. ὀφείλω. ὀφλισκάνω. ὠφελῶ.

(*Vide* Appendix B. xii.)

1. If you were my friend, you would help me.
2. Would that I had been present when this was going on!
3. I shall incur the charge of folly, if I do such a thing.
4. You ought to have helped me when I asked you.
5. He earned the name of a scoundrel by cheating his father.
6. To help the unfortunate is not in the power of those who owe much.
7. For the future I will pay you the gratitude I owe.
8. I have helped you, while you have only injured me.
9. I cannot pay my debt at all, so please help me.
10. If you will not pay your debts, you will earn contempt.
11. I wish you had seen my father, that you might have told him all.
12. He will be of use to you, if you are in need.
13. On the contrary, I have deserved your contempt.
14. Would that we were men, that we might revenge ourselves!
15. I owe ten talents already to my benefactors.

43. φθάνω. λανθάνω. τυγχάνω.

1. He was the first of all to bring me help.
2. It so happened that I was away from home at the time.
3. Take care that you don't break the law unintentionally.
4. We happened to be marching through a forest.
5. He was too quick for me, and shut the gate.
6. The guards slipped into the city without being seen.
7. It is no ordinary peril that you will encounter.
8. Unawares you have done me much harm.
9. Make all possible haste to get home.
10. You have no idea what a fool you are.
11. This question could not be answered by 'the man in the street.'
12. While he was away he forgot all that he had learned.
13. The tyrant was plotting his own ruin, but did not know it.
14. There was a race, and I got in first.
15. Did your enemy give you the slip and get clean away?

44. ἀμύνω. τιμωρῶ. (*Vide Appendix B. xi.*)

1. If he conquers he will take vengeance on his enemies.
2. We will help you, if you ask us.
3. I will avenge my father's murder before I die.
4. It is a man's duty to help his friends and punish his enemies.
5. Surely you will protect your country against these dangers.
6. I do not see how I can defend myself, much less help you.
7. I will leave no stone unturned in seeking to requite these injuries.
8. The invaders shall be punished for their insolence.
9. Even though you escape my vengeance, the gods will punish you.
10. The guards drove back the enemy as they were rushing in.
11. The gods help those who help themselves.
12. He who punishes a wrongdoer protects his country from danger.
13. Defend just men, if you wish to be safe yourself.
14. At dawn the reinforcements came up to our help.

45. Compounds of ἵστημι and γινώσκω, I.

(Vide Appendix B. iv. a. b.)

1. They will establish garrisons in the cities which are revolting.
2. I forgave the man although he was my enemy.
3. They kept changing sides.
4. Cleon undertook the voyage, though against his will.
5. In the darkness they could not distinguish one another.
6. He divided the forces over which he was set in command.
7. Then there arose much confusion, and death in every form.
8. They soon changed their minds, and restored the democracy.
9. The generals stood forth and read the letter.
10. Demosthenes tried to persuade the Athenians to withstand Philip.
11. They turned the Aeginetans out of their homes.
12. They condemned the generals on a charge of treachery.
13. Read the evidence, that you may learn the truth.
14. He condemned his own brother to death.

46. Compounds of ἵστημι and γινώσκω, II.

(Vide Appendix B. iv. a. b.)

1. When they had arrived at this decision, they settled down to continuous warfare.
2. Even if at first he undertakes the job, he will soon change his mind.
3. In despair he took to his heels, and the bystanders fell into a panic.
4. Hermocrates tried to unite the cities of Sicily.
5. To-morrow I will introduce you to my friend.
6. Take the book and read it.
7. If our allies revolt we will punish the generals who are in command.
8. The idea of forgiving a foe never occurred to him.
9. We will help to establish your power on a firm basis.
10. Unable to distinguish our own men, we became utterly helpless.
11. The Lacedæmonians used to appoint harmosts to rule the cities.
12. You will resist no longer when you have read this letter.
13. Nevertheless they condemned this great man to death.
14. Samos revolted from the Athenians five years ago.

47. οὐκ ἐῷ. οὐ φημι. περιορῶ.

1. I forbid you to listen to this man, for he is not worthy of belief.
2. Are you the man I want? No, not I.
3. Have you hidden my hat and stick? No, here they are.
4. I will not let you be injured; never fear.
5. They would not let him come near, so he ran away at once.
6. So you let them remain near you!
7. He told us not to allow any harm to come to the women or children.
8. I deny that any one is such a fool as to do what you bid.
9. Police! will you let me be murdered?
10. Is not your state law-abiding, or does it let the citizens beat each other wrongfully?
11. Would you dare say that one of the gods is not happy?
12. I have not come with the idea of permitting such things to happen.

48. English Passive Verbs expressed by Active or Deponent Verbs in Greek.

(*Vide* Appendix B. ii.)

1. He was badly treated by his fellow-citizens, and sent into exile.
2. The peace of Nicias was made in the tenth year of the war.
3. On his return, the herald was put to death, though innocent.
4. He was brought to trial, but was acquitted, though guilty.
5. These laws were made by the thirty tyrants to protect themselves.
6. In his conduct he was called patriotic and public-spirited by everybody.
7. If you are caught you will certainly be killed.
8. After the war oligarchies were set up everywhere.
9. He was roughly handled by the mob, and killed.
10. I fear that the laws are made in the interests of the rich.
11. An enemy by being well treated might be turned into a friend.
12. If you violate the constitution you will be brought to justice.
13. Most of the houses had been thrown down, because of the plague.
14. He was brought to trial but acquitted, as there were no witnesses.
15. Solon was reckoned one of the seven wise men.
16. If the allies are well treated they will be won over.

49. Greek uses Infinitive where Latin would use some other construction.

1. Who will prevent Philip from marching hither?
2. They gave Thyrea to the Aeginetans for a home.
3. All men ask the gods to give them blessings.
4. A wonderful thing happened—well worth telling you of.
5. His language was too terrible to repeat.
6. So far as I know, we are safe.
7. So far as I am concerned, you may go free.
8. The city will be difficult to take in winter.
9. I begged him to tell the whole truth.
10. This is easy to describe, but hard to carry out.
11. So far from being true, it is not even probable.
12. What prevented you from coming in time?
13. It is natural for men to hate their enemies.
14. I still have much to tell you.
15. When I was abroad, I had not even a bed to sleep in.

50. Article, with Infinitives and Adverbial Phrases.

1. Ancient history is not easy to investigate.
2. The ancients are the same as the moderns for the most part.
3. The men in the city were aroused before day-break.
4. In my day, those in authority were honoured by all.
5. Because of the fact that we have been conquered, the city is ruined.
6. Instead of keeping quiet, boys always make a noise.
7. Do not trust to the mere fact, not being a citizen.
8. I could not say off-hand, because of having forgotten.
9. With those in the city came those from the ships.
10. Through my having made a mistake, many perished.
11. Our having conquered the barbarians is an honour to us.
12. The barbarians grieve because of having been conquered.
13. The ships in the river are very strong, and full of men.
14. The men in the market-place ran away as fast as their legs could carry them.
15. We fear the men in the prison, because they have robbed.

51. English Prepositions to be expressed
in Greek by Verbs or Participles.

1. He sits beside me like a stone without ears or brain.
2. The slave ran off with my dog for fear I should thrash him.
3. A robber got into the house, and got away with the master's hat and coat.
4. The cook invited his friends to supper when his mistress was out.
5. I took shelter in a sheepfold out of the hail.
6. A dealer is here, old fellow, with five beautiful horses.
7. There's the policeman with the hemlock for the prisoners.
8. I came at this early hour with an unpleasant message.
9. How is it you are come without Socrates?
10. He came after a short time to see what was happening.
11. He found his friends in the middle of dinner.
12. So you are! said he, with a laugh.
13. I came with a hat upon my head, to keep off the sun.
14. When there was a terrible frost, he used to go out in a cloak such as he wore before.
15. First came the old men, and next to them the young men.

52. Adjectival and Participial Constructions, I.

1. They made their attack secretly, in order to surprise the city.
2. He felt that it was useless to ask more questions.
3. They encamped on the very end of the island.
4. From the top of the tree they could see the ships.
5. The middle island, of those which you see, is the largest.
6. The middle of the island is a mere swamp.
7. He brought with him all his friends and neighbours.
8. I continued to give you the best advice.
9. He felt that he would be unable to go any further.
10. It is clear that he is afraid of being caught.
11. For goodness sake, stop talking nonsense.
12. He keeps on hitting me in the face; what am I to do?
13. He was convicted of a crime, and punished.
14. You are obviously saying this to console me.
15. I know how to sing, but I know that I sing badly.
16. The troops assembled in great numbers.

53. Adjectival and Participial
Constructions, II.

1. It is right that he should be put to death.
2. You shall not abuse me thus with impunity.
3. He is no fit person to be entrusted with the command of an army.
4. Would you rather run, when you might ride?
5. He stood up in the middle of dinner.
6. The captain started in pursuit with three hundred bowmen.
7. Themistocles died a natural death.
8. He evidently knows more than he is willing to say.
9. The natives appear to be well disposed towards us.
10. They fought all day, but at last they were tired out.
11. Do we deserve to be punished thus?
12. They shut the gates which happened to be standing open.
13. On these subjects his attitude was not clear.
14. While we were talking he caught me round the waist, meaning to trip me up.

54. Adjectival and Participial
Constructions, III.

1. He has brought with him 400 hoplites.
2. The war is the cause of all we have suffered.
3. I was vexed to learn that you were away from home.
4. He keeps asking the same questions.
5. Why are you poor, when you might be rich?
6. They were annoyed at being proved wrong.
7. Since I came of age I have never ceased serving my country.
8. At last we could endure it no longer, and fled.
9. Thus we were disappointed of the only hope which was left us.
10. We will send the swiftest ship we have.
11. Though they might live at peace, they choose war.
12. I will explain things, the knowledge of which will make you useful citizens.
13. We repented of not having accepted the terms.
14. So far as our circumstances permit, we will show that we do not deserve punishment.

55. Limitative Infinitive.

1. I would never have done it of my own free will.
2. To my thinking, there is nothing more disgraceful than a traitor.
3. I never should have believed it, I may say, but for you.
4. That is how things are, so far as I am aware.
5. Not a soul, speaking generally, had heard the news.
6. Briefly, I could not put up with being insulted.
7. Who would ever do such a thing, if he could help it?
8. To hazard a guess, there were five thousand sailors present.
9. They said they would do it, as far as in them lay.
10. No one has seen you, so far as I know.
11. For all I know, he may be really and truly a scoundrel.
12. The whole town (if I may exaggerate) is talking about us.
13. Almost all his companions perished.

56. Adverbs, I.

1. The bees were hanging in clusters from the trees.
2. The whole city turned out in excitement to welcome the conqueror.
3. He called me by my family name, and begged me to help him.
4. He rode by with his horse all in a sweat.
5. He glared at me, so that I was afraid he might hurt me.
6. Don't lampoon any one by name, for fear of getting into trouble.
7. This is simply nonsense, and I'll never listen to you willingly.
8. The city was taken without a blow, as there was no one to defend it.
9. I give you this horse gratis, on condition that you buy the other.
10. Don't glare at me like that! I won't allow it.
11. He never came at all, for fear of being arrested and taken to prison.
12. If you drink off that bumper at one breath, you will be ill.
13. Get out of the way, or else you shall rue it!
14. He hit him with his clenched fist, so that he fell on the ground.
15. He answered my questions sensibly.

57. Adverbs, II.

1. So far as I am aware, he came off victor without a contest.
2. The army came out *en masse* to see their general.
3. He fell on his knees, and nearly fainted.
4. I never gave away anything at all without return.
5. This chain is in my way; be good enough to remove it.
6. If you were to mention his surname, he would perhaps stop.
7. She was lying on the ground, and glaring fiercely.
8. He held a sword in his teeth, and a javelin in each hand.
9. They built a fort with carefully selected stones.
10. Setting his foot on the corpse, he pulled out the spear.
11. If I had drunk that wine at a draught, I should have been ill.
12. Clusters of grapes hung on the vines, so we had plenty to eat.
13. They would not have fought with fists, if they had had swords.
14. He is simply a cheat, or else he would have admitted his guilt.
15. If we take the city without striking a blow, we shall be lucky.

58. Particles, I.

1. You think I have harmed you, but as a matter of fact I have helped you.
2. I often ask questions, and yet rarely receive answers.
3. (A) May I sit down? (B) Why not? you are my friend, I suppose.
4. This at least could be done, if we tried.
5. But some one will say, the man has brought no witnesses.
6. (A) Give me that chair. (B) Of course, if you wish.
7. (A) Sit down. (B) Well, I am sitting; now what do you want?
8. Upon my word I never saw a man so brave.
9. On my honour, it is no ordinary peril you have to face.
10. And now suppose they are dead; what am I to do next?
11. Surely you will take vengeance on them, if you conquer?
12. They say the gods help men, but really men help themselves.
13. (A) The wedding takes place to-morrow. (B) No, no; it took place yesterday.
14. Be that as it may, I mean to start to-morrow.
15. (A) Hit me with your fist. (B) No; me! I am stronger.

59. Particles, II.

1. Are you not come to establish garrisons in the cities which have revolted?
2. Forgive me at least, if you cannot forget my acts.
3. We could not distinguish one another, and yet it was not night.
4. My opponent will say we have trumped up a false charge.
5. In return for our kindness, it is clear that he has deceived us all somehow or other.
6. (A) O that I were rich! (B) Well, suppose you were; what then?
7. The judges acquitted him nominally, but really condemned him.
8. (A) You are the judge, I suppose, come to condemn me. (B) Of course I am!
9. Give me a pledge, really and truly to treat me well.
10. I found my wife well, as in truth I left her.
11. Are you dead then, O my friend? What on earth shall I do?
12. What are you doing but turning the dead out of their tombs?
13. (A) Have you changed your mind? (B) No, no; I am of the same mind still.
14. They would at least have fallen into a panic, if they had seen me.
15. (A) Do read this letter. (B) Well, I am reading it.

60. Negatives.

1. Men who do not tell the truth are sure to be found out.
2. I never made a promise without keeping it.
3. Pray, if you are wise, that you may never serve such a master.
4. Our hopes must now at last be fulfilled.
5. On our way we encountered every imaginable danger.
6. His words made every one break down.
7. Plague on you! begone! I don't like men who are not honourable.
8. Be quick, and bring us horses here.
9. Are you so shameless as to deny all knowledge of this?
10. These cities can hardly be taken except after a protracted siege.
11. Perhaps it's something else that we ought really to be afraid of.
12. He ill-used his wife and family—let alone his slaves.
13. I have never met anywhere so clever a man.

61. Abstract Nouns, I.

To be expressed by Verbs.

1. He ran the greatest possible danger, without gaining any advantage.
2. These threats of his did not hinder me from speaking the truth.
3. You will one day learn the nature and extent of my services to you.
4. Does he deserve death for so small an offence?
5. They brought many charges against me of which hardly a word was true.
6. He arose and took his departure; and the company was glad at what had happened.
7. We had not hitherto suspected what dangers we were fated to undergo.
8. You shall reap no benefit from your misdeeds.
9. Consider what a character you bear among your enemies.
10. Whenever they accused me, I made the same or a similar defence.
11. Would you have granted the favours I ask, if I had kept my promise?
12. His undertakings were rewarded with complete success.
13. This was the greatest earthquake within the memory of man.
14. In the event of war corn will become dearer.

62. Abstract Nouns, II.

To be expressed by Verbs.

1. I take the greatest pleasure in the society of poets.
2. He made the most elaborate preparations for departure.
3. On my first arrival, I expressed my surprise at his presence.
4. He showed the utmost indignation at the occurrence.
5. I have great partiality for unmixed wine.
6. He made overtures to the enemy, promising his support.
7. Feeling my inability to prove this, I shall not try.
8. He flew into a passion, and went off without a word.
9. Seeing the justice of your contention, I give way.
10. He is now in the utmost misery, and knows not what to do.
11. I cannot trust those at whose hands I have suffered wrong.
12. His endurance broke down, and he began to weep.
13. They had all different apprehensions.
14. Before I promise help, I must ascertain the state of my finances.

63. Abstract Nouns, III.

To be expressed by Adjectives.

1. The instability of his mind prevents his success.
2. His earnestness was wonderful, so that all were impressed.
3. The uncertainty of the future causes grave anxiety.
4. Justice and truth are stronger than expediency.
5. You have shown the most honourable feeling in your behaviour.
6. They were in a state of the highest bliss, considering their poverty.
7. The news of the death of so many brave men cast down his spirit.
8. I deny the accuracy of your statement, allow me to tell you.
9. Those who act with cruelty shall be treated with severity.
10. I have told so many falsehoods, that I do not know truth when I see it.
11. I recognise the justice of your decision, but I grieve for it.
12. I dispute your claim to this money, on the ground of your minority.
13. We do not question the sincerity of your motives.

64. Abstract Nouns, IV.
Personal Construction.

1. You are well known to the whole city as a humbug.
2. He has influence in high quarters, so there is no fear of his failing.
3. My heart is always won by generosity.
4. Folly will praise you, but wisdom cannot but blame.
5. Intellectual circles are not open to me, as I am a fool.
6. I have no connection with the fashionable world.
7. I hear on good authority that there will be a war.
8. Injunctions were laid upon us to omit no precaution.
9. Permission was given to him to pluck a flower.
10. This has no difficulty for skill and versatility.
11. Justice and self-restraint are characteristics of true wisdom.
12. The world hates ingratitude.

65. Abstract Nouns, V.

To be expressed by Dependent Clause.

1. I know neither their numbers nor their whereabouts.
2. You must tell me all the details, or I cannot help you.
3. I knew her nature well, and had no fear she might fail.
4. If you knew my love towards you, never would you act so.
5. Be sure to inform your father of the man's character.
6. You ask my age, but I think it a rude question.
7. The soldiers were unacquainted with their destination.
8. I will try to tell you the origin of the whole business.
9. Striking evidence was afforded of the essentially base nature of the king.
10. Devise some means of outwitting this skinflint.
11. You have heard my story; are you afraid of my murdering you?
12. We must take the first opportunity of showing our disapproval.
13. Your calumnies only reveal your own character.
14. I do not question the sincerity of his motives.
15. When they perceived their plight, they were astonished.

66. Abstract Nouns, VI.

1. The tendency of murder is to betray itself in the end.
2. Do not study expediency, or yield to the exigencies of the moment.
3. Bathing is often attended by fatalities in the case of non-swimmers.
4. I keep on telling my pupils that honesty is the best policy.
5. Who is your authority for that statement?
6. Seeing their utter destitution, I furnished them with the bare necessities of life.
7. Feeling my complete ignorance, I am reluctant to occupy the position of arbitrator.
8. I crave your indulgence while I try to prove my gratitude for past favours.
9. My immunity from disease I ascribe to my avoidance of medical men on principle.
10. To his horror he saw the downfall of all his hopes.
11. I applaud the kindness of the giver, and I reprobate the ingratitude of the receiver.
12. Fill up my imperfections with your thoughts.
13. They lay on me burdens too heavy to be borne.

67. Parataxis, Antithesis,
Concealed Antithesis, λόγῳ, ἔργῳ.

1. He has come really to see me, but nominally as an ambassador.
2. While there are few who are clever speakers, many think themselves so.
3. He will be sensible of this only in the future.
4. He told me not part, but the whole of the details.
5. In Parliament much is said, but little done.
6. I am a skilful soldier, whilst you are a painter.
7. After the lapse of a night, all were in the market-place again.
8. Their pretext was, that they were in search of forage; really they were spies.
9. Among many pretended gentlemen he is the only real one.
10. Those who hope are many, while those who succeed are few.
11. He used to get very angry without betraying it.
12. It is only when he is angry that he ill-treats his slaves.
13. They were saved from every mischief which might have befallen them.
14. What you mention is only a small part of his good luck.
15. His abuse of me only reveals his own meanness.

68. εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος. ἢ τις ἢ οὐδείς. ἄλλως τε καί...

1. Few, or none, have ascertained the character of this man.
2. I, if any man, understand his mental attitude.
3. He will die a natural death, especially as he eats no meat.
4. Hardly any one goes to sleep in the middle of dinner.
5. You deserve to be punished, especially as you are guilty of other crimes.
6. They all came late, especially Diogenes and his clique.
7. I would do it, if it were in my power, especially as I love you.
8. The probable duration of the war is known to hardly any one.
9. You, of all others, are clearly the man to dance when sober.
10. He talks nonsense, if any one ever did.
11. Scarcely a soul was to be seen on the top of the hill.
12. It cannot be that he would injure me, especially as he is my father.
13. He would finish the war without a blow, if any one could.
14. You will hear the whole story, especially as you are his friend.
15. All men are deceitful, especially the priests.

69. Case Idioms, I.

1. This happened in part through your carelessness.
2. The peace was not to our liking.
3. I came to see how well the natives were disposed.
4. He had his eye put out with a stone.
5. I gave him some of my riches, though he is ungrateful.
6. Here you see the results of your folly.
7. It is not everyone that could answer the question.
8. Charmides had a headache.
9. Demosthenes' force got a long start on the journey.
10. In this contest you have me at a great disadvantage.
11. Brasidas came to the rescue with three hundred hoplites.
12. The Athenians retreated with their victory incomplete.
13. I congratulate you on your good fortune.
14. Here's a thumping big pig! I wish it were mine.
15. That is just why I came.

70. Case Idioms, II.

1. Can you tell me where in the world I am?
2. The island lies on the right as you sail to Athens.
3. Thrice a day the trumpet sounds.
4. I will give you this for nothing if you like.
5. We ought not to forget the battle of Marathon.
6. He died of the plague at the age of fifty.
7. This is how the war between Athens and Sparta broke out.
8. We must not hide this news from our parents.
9. It is easier to sleep in the night than in the day.
10. The Arcadians joined the expedition as mercenary troops.
11. I went to Athens for this very purpose.
12. It would have been better never to have started at all.
13. There was an earthquake on the day before the battle.
14. An active man might cover the distance in three days.
15. He ran off as fast as his legs could carry him.

71. Case Idioms, III.

1. I think a great deal of you, but for the king I don't care a jot.
2. What stands in the way of our becoming friends?
3. He was all but dead, but some lout of a fellow saved him.
4. You will pay my debts! And who are you?
5. What have you been about while this was going on?
6. O Apollo, preserve us! what a gape!
7. I am surprised at your not allowing me to speak.
8. He said that his father was rich, not himself.
9. They were defeated because of not being brave.
10. Alas for his death! Would that I had seen him before he died!
11. They set up a column on which were inscribed the names of the dead.
12. Poor fellow! you don't know what to do with yourself.
13. I envy your wit, but I hate you for your cowardice.
14. I bought a horse for a large sum of money.
15. They landed at Marathon in Attica.

72. Case Idioms, IV.

1. I give tit for tat.
2. What luck! to think I have come too late!
3. He has been crowned at the Olympic games.
4. The island lies conveniently for a voyage to Italy.
5. You there, what are you doing?
6. Pour a libation in honour of Love.
7. We have news of the taking of Pylos.
8. I did this to prevent your seeing.
9. I don't grudge you your wealth, far from it.
10. Get out of the way, you!
11. He got on a long way ahead.
12. We came in the morning, and went away in the evening.
13. They had corn enough to last for a long time.
14. This many years Agathon has not visited our country.
15. I woke up twice in the night.
16. *Convenienter naturae vivendum est.*

73. War, I.

1. They carried on hostilities with this as their base of operations.
2. When he came to the plain, he held a review of his troops.
3. They invaded Boeotia and besieged the cities.
4. He brought with him some Arcadian mercenaries, and a good many volunteers.
5. We were not long in coming to close quarters with the enemy.
6. We expected to take the fortress without striking a blow.
7. When the enemy fell upon us, we closed our ranks.
8. They attacked the fortress, but were repulsed with heavy loss.
9. The army was drawn up for battle—the Spartans on the right, the auxiliaries on the left.
10. The enemy were seized with a panic and took to flight.
11. We were so closely besieged, that we durst not attempt a sortie from the city.
12. They did great deeds of valour, but met with no success.
13. The ground was difficult, so we marched in column.

74. War, II.

1. Every year the Peloponnesians marched into Attica and ravaged the land.
2. We held out for a long time, but in the end were driven back.
3. They pulled down the walls and razed the city to the ground.
4. We found the inhabitants unarmed and the city undefended.
5. The capture of the city was effected in the following way.
6. All who were serving as mercenaries deserted and joined the enemy.
7. We rushed to the rescue and arrived at the critical moment.
8. He started in pursuit of the fugitives and captured many alive.
9. The battle was fiercely and stubbornly contested.
10. The enemy were unprepared, and we attacked them unexpectedly.
11. We encamped by the river, and next morning found the enemy drawn up against us.
12. Nearly all were wounded or killed: a few survivors escaped to Thebes.
13. He encamped in the plain, and next day reviewed the army.

75. Peace and Treaty.

1. We urge you to keep the peace and remain neutral.
2. They made a truce on equal terms.
3. When the war was over the allies separated to their several cities.
4. After this there was no cessation of hostilities.
5. They surrendered the city on terms which seemed favourable.
6. The inhabitants were starved into submission.
7. If you accept our proposals we will admit you to our alliance.
8. With these and like words he won over many of the enemy to his side.
9. The Greek general held a parley with the leaders of the barbarians.
10. Some of the mercenaries deserted and joined the enemy.
11. When we made these concessions, he agreed to a thirty days' armistice.
12. There is no prospect of the combatants coming to terms.

76. Ships, I.

1. What fine ships! Yes, each has a deck and three banks of oars.
2. What is this? The sheet, which holds the sail to the wind.
3. The mast has a yard-arm, and it is made fast by stays.
4. We have many cables on board, and grappling-irons for boarding.
5. Each oar is fastened to the thole by a thong, and each rower has a cushion.
6. Let down the ladder! The Admiral wants to come aboard.
7. The captain calls for the boatswain and the look-out man.
8. Weigh anchor! We shall sail in column line ahead.
9. We intend to keep at sea until we close with the enemy.
10. That boat is leaky, and she is bound to sink before long.
11. Should you like to see a sea-fight? That I should.
12. Well, to-morrow the fleet will set sail, and you can go too.

77. Ships, II.

1. There is a large dockyard at the Peiraeus, I assure you.
2. They are at present building a hundred triremes.
3. Seventy transports are already afloat, all seaworthy.
4. The largest trireme is being manned, and the tackle is being taken aboard.
5. All the crews are first-rate, masts and sails of the best quality.
6. They understand manœuvring perfectly, and practise every day.
7. See how quickly they back water, and ram the enemy!
8. Soon they will put out to sea, to destroy our enemies.
9. That long ship sails very swiftly; she is a despatch-boat.
10. The pilot steers the ship with two rudders, one on each side.
11. If there is a fair wind, they will be at Syracuse in three days.
12. If the wind is not astern, we must tack.
13. See, they are taking in every reef; a storm is coming, I fear.

78. Ships, III.

1. There they come! A hundred sail-of-the-line, I swear!
2. Let us give three cheers, and cut their line.
3. Those two ships lying broadside to broadside do not understand the art of naval warfare.
4. No, it is more like a land-fight than a sea-fight, I think.
5. You should go about and use the ram.
6. Ship ahoy! how many marines have you aboard?
7. We have lost ten ships, and captured twenty.
8. The flagship is so badly damaged that it must put in to Athens.
9. A thousand men are killed, and the cockpit is full of wounded.
10. Never mind, we have won: the enemy ask for a truce to take up their dead.

79. Law, I.

1. The Athenians put Socrates on his trial, on the charge of corrupting youth.
2. When Socrates had made a long defence they condemned him to death.
3. Timocrates was always going to law with his friends.
4. The plaintiff brought many charges against the defendant.
5. When the jury had voted, he was acquitted.
6. If the court will grant me a hearing, I think I shall convince you of my innocence.
7. If you lose this suit, your case will indeed be perilous.
8. He will be called to account for his conduct.
9. The case went against him by default, and he paid a large fine.
10. He was convicted of perjury.
11. Imprisonment is the punishment prescribed by the laws for debt.
12. They brought an action against me for contempt of court.
13. The jury all pitied him, whether they had voted for his acquittal or his condemnation.

80. Law, II

1. He was condemned unheard, and executed the following day.
2. If you do not appear in court you will be liable to the extreme penalty.
3. On his return to Athens he was impeached and condemned.
4. I will produce witnesses in support of my statements.
5. We brought an action against Conon for assault.
6. You may answer me, if you wish, in the time allotted to me.
7. When he appeared before the court of arbitrators he was let off without a fine.
8. He engaged an advocate to conduct his case before the arbitrator.
9. Death is the penalty for sacrilege.
10. If I say this I shall be put on my trial for unconstitutional proposals.
11. I implore my adversary not to exact the legal penalty.
12. It is said that Draco made death the penalty even for small offences.
13. They are at a loss for any real offence with which to charge him.
14. You will not acquit me even if I convince you that my cause is just.

81. Birth, Marriage, Death.

1. When was the baby born? The day before yesterday, in the morning.
2. The child is now three years old, and his birthday is to-morrow.
3. They are carrying it round the hearth, and then they will name it.
4. He died at the age of ninety, and now he is being buried.
5. See how the women are beating their breasts and wailing!
6. Demosthenes wears a mourning coat; who is dead, I wonder?
7. They are holding an anniversary feast at the tomb.
8. He is to be buried publicly in the Ceramicus, for state services.
9. I see the matchmaker; who is going to be married?
10. Pericles has married Aspasia, but Sappho will not marry Alcaeus.
11. Take that bier out of the way, when folk are marrying.
12. Themistocles is feasting all his friends; he has just married off his daughter.
13. Here come the bride and bridegroom: let us join the procession.

82. Country Life.

1. That man is not a mere farmer; he breeds horses.
2. He has both sheep and goats, and makes cheese out of their milk.
3. I cannot tell you the character of the land about here.
4. It is said to be good for wheat and barley, but there is little grass.
5. The shepherd has his hut on the mountains, where he lives.
6. This place is famous for its honey, I assure you.
7. At the new moon we shall have a dance.
8. The crops will never grow unless you plough and sow.
9. It will soon be time for reaping, and then comes the vintage.
10. All the lads and lasses come with bare feet to tread the grapes.
11. The wine runs into the vat, and then we drink it.
12. Corn is made up into sheaves and stored in a barn.

83. Commercial Life.

1. A merchant is richer than a retail tradesman.
2. The Inspectors of the Market have prosecuted the banker.
3. I have just come from the fish-market with my purchases.
4. What is the price of this jar? Ten shillings.
Have you any small change?
5. Near the flower-shops two men were quarrelling.
6. The country-folk bring in fruit and vegetables every day.
7. May I have a sample of this bread to show my wife?
8. My friend has a sword-factory and a hundred slaves.
9. We buy cheap and sell dear all our goods.
10. How is fish selling to-day? So cheap that the fishmongers are starving.
11. Would you banish all hawkers from the state?
12. I have borrowed two talents at twelve per cent.
13. The banker lends to those who can give security.
14. I have rented a mine from a banker at Athens.

84. Games and Athletic Exercises, I.

1. Come, let us go to the wrestling-school and try a fall together.
2. The trainer is not yet here; he is in the middle of breakfast.
3. Shame, the sluggard! Well, we shall get on all right alone.
4. Ah, you have given me the grip! now I have you by the middle!
5. A pretty feint that; and now you have tripped him up.
6. That man won the open wrestling competition last year.
7. No, no, the boys' wrestling at Olympia.
8. There was a boxing-match here yesterday; Pericles was beaten.
9. At the Panathenaic games the prize is a jar of olive oil.
10. The winner has a wreath of olive at Olympia, a pine-wreath at the Isthmia, parsley at Nemea, and laurel at the Pythia.
11. It is worth seeing the chariot-race and the soldiers' race!
12. For my part I prefer a horse-race to anything else.
13. The judges are not agreed on their verdict.
14. He competed in the long race at Olympia, and had a walk over.

85. Games and Athletic Exercises, II.

1. You are a clever draught-player, and I am mated.
2. Let us have a game of blind-man's-buff.
3. I prefer dice or knucklebones, if you don't mind.
4. I threw three sixes, you threw two aces and a four.
5. With a ball and a bat you can play a very good game.
6. The boys have just stopped trundling their hoops.
7. I have a top and a bull-roarer.
8. There is a swing in the garden, where the girls sit and sing.
9. We generally play at hide-and-seek of an evening.
10. The pentathlon is the best of contests, but it is difficult.
11. It consists of long-jump, discus, javelin, long-race, and wrestling.
12. Odysseus threw the discus far further than the best of the Phaeacians.

86. Fractions and Numerical Expressions.

(Vide Appendix C.)

1. Two-thirds of the soldiers were killed, the remainder ran away.
2. If you would sell this horse, I would give you $2\frac{1}{2}$ talents.
3. He was elected general with five colleagues to conduct the war.
4. Thirty of the ships were sunk, and twenty escaped.
5. He all but lost three-quarters of his property.
6. Of the five men, four were killed, but the fifth ran away.
7. They ran away, most of them, for fear of being killed.
8. The war has lasted five years already.
9. Six brothers went to the wars; two returned, but four were killed.
10. Of my whole property I have only saved one-fifth.
11. What did the poet mean when he said, 'The half is more than the whole'?
12. Tell me what place you will take in your class.
13. The work will soon be done; $\frac{5}{7}$ of it is finished already.

87. Space, Weight, and Measure.

1. This bowl weighs $3\frac{1}{2}$ talents, and holds 6 amphorae.
2. For a hundred stades the army marched at speed.
3. I invite you to dinner for the day after to-morrow.
4. To-day I weigh 150 pounds; last year I weighed only 100.
5. In the autumn we find figs a hand-breadth wide.
6. O what a giant! he is surely 6 cubits and a span high!
7. Give me a quart of wine and half a pint of water.
8. A bushel of barley will be enough for one man.
9. Athens is many stades distant from Eleusis.
10. For two hours the sailors were swimming in the sea.

88. Time.

1. About the same period of spring, before the corn was ripe, the enemy went home, and arrived forty days later.
2. Some time after, a servant searching for his master, found not him, but his own son dead.
3. Just at this point a quarrel began between three men, each claiming a treasure-trove.
4. The truce lasted thirty-eight years, so that the young men were accustomed to enjoy peace.
5. In the meantime, about the fall of the year, brigands were said to have laid waste the neighbouring land.
6. Each year the inhabitants used to pay toll to the robbers to avoid molestation.
7. At the end of the same winter an absurd rumour was current about him.
8. Next year these robbers will spoil not this or that, but everything utterly.

89. Time, II. (*Vide* Appendix C.)

DAYS OF THE MONTH (JANUARY—JUNE).

1. On the 5th of February the robbers escaped unobserved.
2. O that you had been present on April 1st!
3. In the month of February there is a great deal of snow.
4. On the last day of May I was prosecuted for perjury.
5. I will take care to arrive on March 4th.
6. It happened during the month of June that I was ill.
7. On January 1st we give presents to each other.
8. On February 13th the Pot-feast begins.
9. The Thargelia take place on the seventh day of May.
10. I should have arrived on June 28th, if I had known this.
11. A truce was made on the last day of February.

90. Time, III. (*Vide* Appendix C.)

DAYS OF THE MONTH (JULY—DECEMBER).

1. On July 16th is the Festival of United Athens.
2. If I had seen him on August 4th, I should have killed him.
3. On September 1st we shoot partridges, on October 1st pheasants.
4. In October the Apaturia takes place.
5. On November 1st we sing hymns about all holy men.
6. I know I was ill on December 20, but now I am well.
7. O Zeus! what a lot of snow there was on the 15th of November!
8. My birthday-party is on July 14th.
9. O that I had seen you on August 29th!
10. We are keeping a feast by ourselves on October 24th.
11. Take care to be at home on September 14th, that I may see you.

91. Time, IV.

1. For that day and part of the next the storm was high.
2. About the same period there was a famine.
3. A night passed, and then the traitors surrendered.
4. Advancing by degrees, in three days they came to Athens.
5. Three years later, Pericles was chosen general with four colleagues.
6. It is now more than nine years since the war began.
7. As long as the enemy was in the land the plague lasted.
8. They hungered sixty days and nights continuously.
9. The following summer the army took the field about seed-time.
10. The battle ceased at nightfall; and as it was already late, they encamped upon the field.
11. He came at early dawn; but finding no one, he returned immediately after sunset.
12. I will return in four days, if I succeed in my undertaking.

92. Time, V.

1. I went away about the time that the markets are full.
2. For a couple of hours I waited; then I hired a carriage.
3. About midnight, the moon was in eclipse.
4. At early dawn the farmers arrive from the country.
5. I should have come in the evening twilight, if I could.
6. I do not feel sleepy either by night or by day.
7. Three thousand men were killed in the battle on January 14th.
8. The archonship lasts a year, if I am not mistaken.
9. We arrived five days ago, and we shall stay for a month or so.
10. Twice a year there is a feast, but the Olympic Games come once in four years.
11. In the evening I departed for Megara, horses and all.
12. In spring this river runs high, but I am not afraid of drowning.

93. Dress, etc.

1. Where are my shoes? I want to go for a walk.
2. Would you like a new hat? Hats are cheap to-day.
3. I am going on a journey, so I want a walking-stick and a cloak.
4. Your dress is beautifully embroidered, dear; how much did it cost?
5. Ten minae off the loom! My husband did glare when I told him.
6. And so you have bought a sunshade without your father's consent.
7. I wear a tunic and a cloak over it when I walk.
8. I have brought a drachma in my pocket to give you.
9. How glad I am to see you! Where did you get that hat?
10. Oh, I made it for myself; I am clever at such things, you know.
11. I want an overmantle and a pair of shoes.
12. I am very sorry, we have only top-boots, no shoes.
13. Confound you! what a rent you have made in my tunic.
14. Pardon me, madam, it was your own brooch that tore the tunic.
15. No, no, it was your fingers, you stupid man!

94. Metaphors.

1. His thoughts were clothed in the most stilted language.
2. By this law Injustice has a new lease of life.
3. You and I are at the opposite poles of the political horizon.
4. You should stick to your guns, and nail your colours to the mast.
5. He bowed to the inevitable with a good grace.
6. He felt oppressed by the uncongenial atmosphere.
7. You pay a well-deserved tribute to his disinterestedness.
8. My father has fallen a victim to party prejudice.
9. This proposal breaks new ground in politics.
10. He has done yeoman's service to the cause of temperance.
11. This is calculated to remove a dangerous source of international irritation.
12. The policy of the open door is fair and equitable on the face of it.
13. That suggestion indicates a very one-sided point of view.

95. Miscellaneous.

1. I will not speak at length on a subject with which you are familiar.
2. Surely it is monstrous that men should rest at home and women should work in the fields.
3. Never if I can help it will I come here again.
4. Though we knew how to take the city the soldiers would not follow us.
5. He came late, and went away earlier than he need have done.
6. They showed no gratitude to us their benefactors.
7. After being a king he has become a beggar.
8. I have long been giving you the same advice.
9. Let this be the end of your dilatoriness.
10. Let this suffice as introduction to my speech.
11. He bribed the jury to acquit him.
12. Nine years elapsed between the Athenian defeat in Sicily and the end of the war.
13. So far all is well: if we ask for more, we may get less.
14. You would call him rich rather than wise.

96. Miscellaneous.

1. It seems to me he has few rivals, or rather, none.
2. Can a man teach such things as he is himself ignorant of?
3. You must punish wrong doers, however rich they may happen to be.
4. Socrates never asked for payment for his instruction.
5. When they learned this, their good-will turned to suspicion.
6. I am grateful to you for your advice.
7. He takes pleasure in his friends' society.
8. I like Greek wine better than Italian.
9. The people in the house caught the burglar in the act and made away with him.
10. We will invite all our friends to dinner.
11. Never in so short a time did disasters so grievous occur.
12. I recognise the courage displayed in the war.
13. The Thebans were indignant but did not openly show their anger.
14. A. How did you get here? B. How did I get here? Why, on my feet, of course.

97. Miscellaneous.

1. In the same year there was an earthquake and an eclipse.
2. I sent yesterday to your father, on the chance that he might be able to help me.
3. I can't think what to do with my money.
4. The sooner you go the better.
5. Thucydides arrived too late to save Amphipolis.
6. Attend to what is being said.
7. A wise man ought not to bear malice.
8. Come, be quick and do something!
9. His proposals are clearly unconstitutional.
10. I have long been hoping to meet you.
11. To think that a man of your age should make such a mistake!
12. The Medes carried the inhabitants of this city into captivity.
13. In winter it is safe to stop at home.
14. Britannia rules the waves.
15. He of all others is most certain to be caught.

98. Miscellaneous.

1. In answer to his enquiries about my health I said nothing.
2. They told us not to risk a battle.
3. You are talking mere nonsense.
4. He swore that this news had not been received at Athens.
5. The battle did not end before night.
6. He has gone to the wars with his father's permission.
7. I am surprised that you cannot understand.
8. I wish I had worked while a boy, that I might not have been a beggar in old age.
9. The older he grew the more he clung to riches.
10. I cannot possibly prevent his going.
11. He is a coward—not to call him by a worse name.
12. I should like to ask you one question.
13. Before I was ten years old I used to go to Philippus' school.
14. Ever since I came of age I have lived away from home.
15. Wise men would give heed to this warning.

99. Miscellaneous.

1. I almost think we must have made a mistake.
2. A brave man would not shrink from dangers like this.
3. I knew all this before you told me.
4. I would give a great deal to be young again.
5. What do I want with gold? I have all I need.
6. He is a dissolute young man, and not at all what he might be.
7. Had they listened to me, they would have come to no harm.
8. You will find that I am the last person in the world to deserve such a reproach.
9. He is a busybody, and thinks a good deal of himself.
10. Let the others go: it's enough if I am punished.
11. All men agree that he is the cleverest speaker of our time.
12. What have you to do with wisdom and justice?
13. They promised great riches to all who should espouse their cause.

100. Miscellaneous.

1. Whenever he started to run quickly, with the gods' help he gave them the slip.
2. If this were analogous to that, we should be in luck's way.
3. If I did not know that you were a clever speaker, I should not know what to do.
4. I am not sure it may not be so; we must take care not to make a mistake.
5. I granted your request most willingly; are you not grateful?
6. Were I to start by night, I should get off without being seen by any one.
7. Where would this argument lead us in the end, if we followed it out?
8. I am vastly delighted at hearing that you have come for this very purpose.
9. How do you feel about drinking deep? I am not keen about it.
10. If I had died at the age of thirty, I should have been a happy man.
11. Such speech we need, then, as shall worthily praise the dead.
12. To put the thing in a nutshell, the event will show.
13. Whether you like it or not, do it you must, be sure of that.
14. Sometimes I fear capture, sometimes I am confident of victory.

101. Miscellaneous.

1. You say the bravest men in the army are needed; what if we are not they?
2. A man is at his best when he is forty years of age.
3. If it is clear that he fears being caught, perhaps he may be guilty.
4. If you find us in the middle of dinner, share our meal: why not?
5. I renounce evil things: would that my teacher were alive!
6. If it is right that I should die, let the death be as easy as possible.
7. I say that you are to blame, not I: don't keep on making the same assertions.
8. The receiver of a benefit is inferior to the benefactor, as I think.
9. If you are annoyed at being proved to be in the wrong, is it not clear that you are in the wrong?
10. Not a bit of it; right or wrong does not depend on keeping one's temper.
11. He is clearly dead: if not, he would move his eyelids.
12. I would not enter into conversation with such a man, not I.
13. The city was within an ace of being surrendered, as far as I know.
14. If he was killed in action, his family will receive his pay.

102. Miscellaneous.

1. Even if the city had been difficult to take, we should undoubtedly have taken it.
2. I am surprised at your impertinence in thinking you are stronger than I.
3. With words too terrible to repeat, he caught hold of my cloak and pulled it off.
4. If I should run great danger, would you help me? Of course.
5. If you use violence I shall make no defence.
6. He got into such a state of confusion that he did not know what to do.
7. Whenever I see him, I can scarce keep my two hands off him.
8. Whomsoever I saw in the house, I gave him a share of the wine.
9. O Hercules, what monstrosity is this? Get out, and be quick about it!
10. If my undertaking is crowned with success, I shall be truly thankful to heaven.
11. The barbarians pretended great friendliness towards us.
12. After the battle both sides claimed the victory.
13. They were angry with us without any reason.
14. Judge his temper in the light of his recent conduct.

103. Miscellaneous.

1. I don't know what to do with myself; will you help me?
2. With pleasure. It is impossible that I could refuse you.
3. I will stand till dawn comes and the sun rises.
4. You could not possibly remain here, even if you wished.
5. I really cannot be angry at hearing this; far from it.
6. He is perpetually at play, though he makes a great fool of himself.
7. But I fancy you would say this: the victory was great, but the loss was heavy.
8. His versatility is something extraordinary; but never mind that.
9. Were you to do a doughty deed, you would undoubtedly succeed.
10. Had the enemy taken to flight, we should not have been seized with panic.
11. We had been conversing for a long time, when in came Socrates.
12. If, besides being handsome, he had had versatility, he might have done great things.
13. Dear heart, what is the matter? where on earth do you come from at this time of day?
14. He asked what use each of the arts had.

104. Miscellaneous.

1. There is little or nothing to be gained by such a course.
2. He is afraid of becoming unpopular in the city.
3. You will not get out of this difficulty without harm.
4. He is not a fit person to be intrusted with this command.
5. Be careful not to give your enemies a handle against you.
6. The man is wise who prefers honour to life.
7. We subsisted on the barest necessities of life.
8. If these are your sentiments you ought never to have come at all.
9. He had a private interview with me at Philippus' house.
10. We gave you all this for nothing, though we might have exacted payment.
11. If they saw any one aiming at a tyranny, they used to put him to death.
12. His motives for this unprecedented conduct are variously stated.
13. My slaves' quarrels caused me much annoyance.
14. And so night closed in on the scene.

105. Miscellaneous.

1. These ideas occurred to him through jealousy more than for any other reason.
2. I am surprised that you make so much of this victory.
3. What made you act thus, when I forbade you?
4. Only when he has promised to change his ways shall he be set free.
5. Socrates taught his followers to abstain from evil and to cleave to good.
6. I am afraid of becoming an object of dislike to my fellow-citizens.
7. Each successive king exercises this power.
8. The army is too far off for us to reach it on foot.
9. He began with abuse and ended with entreaty.
10. Pray attend to what I am saying.
11. Our neighbours will continually be troubling us.
12. Different witnesses gave different versions of the story.
13. Do not ask more questions than I can answer.
14. Do not ask more favours than I can grant.

106. Miscellaneous.

1. Help him as much as you please, he will never do well.
2. He allowed his own father to go without the necessities of life.
3. He makes me suffer for his own mistakes.
4. Compare my treatment of you with your treatment of me.
5. On our voyage home we encountered a storm of unparalleled violence.
6. When much had been said on both sides, Cleon's opinion carried the day.
7. Many names were proposed; and after the people had voted, Philip was returned as elected.
8. He has won the general's consent, and will tomorrow make an attempt on the fortress.
9. Can it be that you are serious?
10. There's many a true word spoken in jest.
11. The whole city was infected with the plague.
12. I can't see where the difference between the two things lies.
13. I had a long conversation with my friend.
14. We were reasoning thus in our own minds.
15. Meanwhile we were collecting our resources.

107. Miscellaneous.

1. No sailors, except just a few, and these good for nothing.
2. Whenever he came down the steps, he would give me a buffet on the head.
3. The laws forbid the harbouring of any fugitive.
4. Were I disappointed of my hope, I should fear destruction.
5. Your political record is identical with mine.
6. Whenever we heard what had happened, we wept bitterly.
7. If you would grant me a private interview at home, I could convince you.
8. Few or none know that they are fools, but fools they are nevertheless.
9. I should like to ask him what in the world he would have done.
10. I will meet you to-morrow in the town hall.
11. Had the city been infected with the plague, never would I have gone there.
12. If they will not do it at my bidding, go and talk to them yourself.
13. To the right as you enter the city stands an extraordinarily large temple.
14. If from being a king I had become a beggar, who would be more miserable than I?

108 Exercises in the Idioms of Attic Greek.

108. Miscellaneous.

1. It would be a long story to tell all that I have suffered at your hands.
2. If the inventor were the same as the critic, many men would be rich.
3. You are only partly in earnest; take care you do not trip.
4. Sleeping or waking, I fear possible sorrow and trouble.
5. O God, grant me to be fair within; and that my outside may be akin to my heart.
6. He stands as if alive, and if you ask anything, observes a solemn silence.
7. If death were the penalty for sacrilege, you would now be dead.
8. I beg you to help me if I urge a just claim, and not to let me become poor.
9. Had you attended to my observations you would not now be a beggar.
10. As soon as I perceived that I was ill, I sent for the doctor, that he might be present.
11. We swore solemnly to each other to share fairly what there was.
12. You shall never get off scot free, if you aim at a tyranny.
13. Do you know his motives for this unprecedented behaviour? No; do you?
14. No one would believe what a fix I was in, upon my word.
15. You have no right to go away unless you give pay to your sailors.

APPENDIX A.

CONDITIONS.

I. First Three Types.—The *Apodosis*, or *Statement*, mostly has *should* or *would*. [Rarer forms can be recognised because they can be changed into forms with *should* or *would*: thus, 'I were mad to do it'='I should be.']
Negative οὐκ.

Note the time.—Fut. time employs opt. with ἄν.

Pres. „ „ impft. indic. with ἄν.

Past „ „ aor. indic. with ἄν.

All phrases we are now concerned with take ἄν: there is one other type of apodosis, this we leave for the present.

Remember—(1) always ἄν

(2) mood and tense depend on *time*.

Continuous, repeated or imperfect action is rendered by the imperfect tense for present or past time:

ἔλεγον ἄν, *I should be speaking (now), or, I should have been speaking.*

II. Protasis, or Condition. [Negative μή.]

The same rules apply, save that here we have not ἄν but εἰ.

Type phrases (observe that English sometimes dispenses with *if*, reversing order of subject and verb):—

Were I—if I were;

Had I—if I had;

Should I—if I should;

Were I to—if I were to.

The thing to note is the *time*.

110 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

III. Both together.

Note that the *if*-clause is often loosely expressed in English: thus, 'I should be glad if I found a shilling' means 'if I should find.' The *if*-clause and the apodosis generally follow the same type.

IV. The Fourth Type (vivid) '*if I find, I will give*'—has a *future* in the apodosis, and answers to Latin—*si hoc fecero* (or *faciam*), *beatus ero*. Here the *if*-clause is *present indic.* in English, and therefore it is easily mistaken by a beginner: translate by *ἐάν* with subjunctive. We have then the four types:—

1. If I should find—I would give.
 2. If I had [now]—I would give [now], or be giving.
 3. If I had found—I would have given.
 4. If I find—I will give.
-
1. εἰ εὑροίμι δραχμὴν—διδόίην ἄν σοί (*si inveniam—dem*).
 2. εἰ εἶχον δραχμὴν—ἐδίδουν ἄν σοί (*si haberem—darem*).
 3. εἰ εὑρον δραχμὴν—ἔδωκα ἄν σοί (*si invenissem—dissem*).
 4. ἐάν εὔρω δραχμὴν—δώσω σοί (*si invenero—dabo*).

Note. The *εἰ* may be used with the fut. indic. in Greek as in English, and then *there is no ἄν*. This, however, has not the same meaning as the condition, but is modal. Compare *αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ*, 'up with your spur, if you are going to fight.'

Observe that in types 1-3 *ἄν* is in the apodosis, with type 4 in the protasis.

V. Remember that all other sentences, not coming under these types, are to be translated literally: thus we may find—If I *am* wrong, I am sorry; if I *have* made a mistake, I will atone for it; yes, if you *like*. And the imperative or indicative is often coupled with a conditional protasis—Come, if you like (in this type, *εἰ βούλει* and *ἐὰν βούλη* are both used); if you *are* willing (*βούλει*).

VI. *Obliqua*.

1. After Primary tense, with *ὅτι*, etc.: no change at all from *recta* in mood or tense, but the persons change if necessary.

2. After Historic tense, with *ὅτι*, etc.: *Primary tenses* of Indicative, and *any tense* of the subjunctive, may become the corresponding tense of the Optative, *ἐὰν* becoming *εἰ*. [*εἰ εὐρήσω* may become *εἰ εὐρήσοιμι*.]

No other change is made, and indeed there need be no change at all. The formulae may remain after historic tenses, for the sake of vividness.

εἶπον ὅτι (1) *εἰ εὖροιμι*—*διδόην ἄν*.

(2) *εἰ εἶχον*—*ἐδίδουν ἄν*.

(3) *εἰ εὖρον*—*ἔδωκα ἄν*.

(4) *εἰ εὖροιμι*—*δώσοιμι*

(or *ἐὰν εὖρω*—*δώσω*).

3. Afterwards taking the Infinitive: the main verb becomes infinitive in the same tense, *ἄν* being kept, if it was there before; the if-clause remains as in *Recta*, or after historic tenses may be changed as above under (2).

εἶπεν (1) *εἰ εὖροιμι*—*διδόναι ἄν*.

(2) *εἰ εἶχον*—*διδόναι ἄν*.

112 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

(3) εἰ εὖρον—δοῦναι ἂν.

(4) εἰ εὖροιμι—δώσειν
(or εἰ ἂν εὖρω).

With words taking a participial construction, the participle is used instead of the infinitive: as

οἶδά σε, εἰ εὖρες, δόντα ἂν.

4. In long oblique speeches especially, the tendency is to run all verbs into the infinitive. Thus we sometimes find the conditional formulae rendered with infinitive in both clauses, as

ἔφασαν αὐτοὶ τοῦτο ἂν ἔχειν, εἰ δυναθῆναι κρατῆσαι.

This is mentioned here for the sake of completeness, but hardly comes within the scope of this book.

GENERAL AND PARTICULAR CLAUSES.

In clauses of conditions, time, and place, and in relative clauses, it is important to distinguish between General and Particular. For example: 'When I saw him, I called out,' is Particular, referring to one occasion only; 'Whenever I saw him, I called out,' is General, referring to an Indefinite number of possible occasions. The Greek language distinguishes these by construction.

1. General (or Indefinite) expressions

(a) Referring to future time: Compound of ἂν with subjunctive.

ὅταν ἔλθω, 'whenever I come.'

ὅς ἂν ἔλθῃ, 'whoever comes,' or 'shall come.'

ὅπου ἂν μένῃ, 'wherever he may stay.'

εἰ ἂν εὖρω, δώσω, 'if ever I find, I will give.'

- (b) Referring to past time: Optative.

ὅτε ἔλθοιμι, 'whenever I come.'

ὅς ἔλθοι, 'whoever came.'

ὅπου μένοι, 'wherever he stayed.'

εἰ εὗροιμι, ἐδίδουν, 'if ever I found, I used to give.'

2. Particular (or Definite): Indicative, translate literally.
We need only note the variations in

- (c) Past tense:

ὅτε ἦλθον, 'when I came,' on a known occasion.

ὅς ἦλθεν, 'who came,' a known person.

ὅπου ἔμενεν, 'where he stayed,' on a known occasion.

εἰ εὗρον, ἐδίδουν, 'if I really found it, why then I really gave it.'

The pupil should now be able to distinguish between

ὄν πρῶτον εἶδες, ἀπέκτεινας

ὄν πρῶτον ἵδους, ἀπέκτεινες.

APPENDIX B.

ON THE MEANINGS AND USES OF SOME GREEK VERBS.

I. Of some Greek verbs Attic Prose only uses one or two tenses, and for different moods or tenses uses forms of different verbs. Such are:—

- (a) ἔρχομαι. The present indicative is the only tense in use. Forms from εἶμι must be used for other

114 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

tenses and moods: write ἦα, 'I went,' ἵεναι, 'to go' (not ἤρχόμεν, ἔρχεσθαι).

- (β) τύπτω. The present, future, and imperfect alone are used. Other tenses are supplied from πλησσω and πατάσσω. Thus:—

Act.—Pres. τύπτω. Fut. τυπτήσω (not τύψω),
or πατάξω. Aor. ἐπάταξα. Perf. (πληγὰς
δέδωκα).

Pass.—Pres. τύπτομαι. Fut. πληγήσομαι. Aor.
ἐπλήγην or πληγὰς ἔλαβον (in compounds,
ἐπλάγην). Perf. (πληγὰς εἵληφα).

- (γ) φημί.—Pres. φημί. Imp. ἔφασκον. Aor. ἔφην.
Pres. infin. and Part. φάσκειν, φάσκων (not φάναι,
φάς).

- (δ) στερίσκω is the Present of ἐστέρησα and other
tenses formed from στερεῶ. But when com-
pounded with ἀπό, ἀποστερεῶ is the Present in use.

- (ε) σκοποῦμαι (I consider) has Fut. σκέψομαι, Aor.
ἐσκεψάμην, Perf. ἔσκεμμαι (formed from σκέπ-
τομαι).

- (ς) The different tenses of 'to buy' and 'to sell' are to
be noticed:—

buy. Pres. ὠνοῦμαι, Fut. ὠνήσομαι, Imp. ὠνούμεν,
but Aor. ἐπριάμην.

sell. Act.: Pres. πωλῶ, Fut. ἀποδώσομαι, Imp.
ἐπώλουν, Aor. ἀπεδόμην, Perf. πέπρακα
(from πιπράσκω).

Pass.: Pres. πωλοῦμαι, Fut. πωλήσομαι,
Imp. ἐπωλούμην, Aor. ἐπράθην, Perf.
πέπραμαι.

II. Greek often seems to avoid using a passive voice, and uses two active verbs instead of one verb (active and passive); thus—

- (α) I put to death, ἀποκτείνω (not κτείνω), but
I am put to death, ἀποθνήσκω.

(Note that while the compound is used in other tenses, the simple verb τέθνηκα is used in the perfect; τεθνάναι, τεθνεώς are particularly common.)

- (β) τίθημι is one of the commonest words in Greek. Its passive is rare, and for the perfect passive κείμαι is always to be used; e.g. 'to make a law,' τιθέναι or τιθέσθαι νόμον; 'the established laws,' i.e. 'the constitution,' οἱ κείμενοι νόμοι.

- (γ) πίπτω is equivalent to the passive of βάλλω: 'to be thrown in, out, or down' is ἐμπίπτω, ἐκπίπτω or καταπίπτω. ἐκβάλλω means 'to drive into exile,' ἐκπίπτειν 'to be driven into exile.'

- (δ) εὖ ποιεῖν τινα, 'to treat a person well'; εὖ πάσχειν ὑπό τινος is the corresponding passive.

εὖ λέγειν τινά, 'to speak well of a man'; εὖ ἀκούειν ὑπό τινος is the corresponding passive.

- (ε) Similarly, 'to prosecute' is ἐς δίκην ἄγειν, or διώκειν. Greek does not say ἐς δίκην ἄγεσθαι or διώκεσθαι for 'to be prosecuted,' but φεύγειν δίκην.

116 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

(ζ) Thus also ἀλίσκομαι (deponent) is often used as passive of αἶρω.

- (η) ἀποψηφίζομαι, ἀφίημι, 'to vote for the acquittal of.' ἀποφεύγειν, 'to be acquitted.'
 (θ) προσποιῶ } 'to win over.' προσχωρεῖν, 'to be won over to the side of.'
 προσποιῶμαι }

That in all these cases the active verbs ἀποθνήσκω, ἐκπίπτω, φεύγω κ.τ.λ. were felt by the Greek mind to be equivalent to passive verbs may be seen from the fact that they are constructed like real passive verbs with ὑπό to express the agent. Examples—

ἐκπεσόντες ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους.—*Thuc.*

... ἀσεβείας φεύγοντα ὑπὸ Μελήτοι.—*Plut.*

III. Attic Greek often uses the periphrasis ποιοῦμαι with an abstract noun, instead of a simple verb. Thus, φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο = ἐφύλασσον: πόλεμον ἐποιοῦντο = ἐπολέμουν: τῶνδε διδαχὴν ποιησόμεθα = τὰδε διδάξομεν: ἐπιστροφὴν τινος ποιεῖσθαι = ἐπιστρέφεισθαι τινος, 'to attend to a thing.'

Here, too, Greek avoids using the passive voice, and the passive equivalent of this periphrasis is given by using γίγνεσθαι. πόλεμος ἐγένετο is the passive of πόλεμον ἐποιήσαντο (not πόλεμος ἐποιήθη).

IV. Study of the meanings of compound verbs will contribute much towards proficiency in writing Greek prose. The following are specially useful (only the common compounds with their most frequent meanings are given):—

- α. ἴστημι. Care must be taken to distinguish transitive and intransitive tenses.

TRANSITIVE TENSES

(pres. imperf. fut. and 1st aor.)

καθίστημι, 'I set up,' 'I station,' ὀλιγαρχίαν καθιστάμαι.

ἐς φόβον καθιστάμαι, 'to throw into a panic.'

ἀφίστημι, 'I cause to revolt.'

ἀνίστημι, 'I make to rise.'

ἀνιστάμαι also = ἀναστάνους ποιῆσθαι, 'to remove a population bodily,' 'to carry into captivity.'

ἐφίστημι, 'I set (in charge) over.'

προΐστημι, 'I put before.'

μεθίστημι, 'I remove.'

διώστημι, 'I make to stand apart,' 'I separate.'

INTRANSITIVE TENSES

(perf. pluperf. 2nd aor. and middle voice)

καθεστάναι, 'to be established,' οἱ καθεστῶτες νόμοι.

ἐς φυγὴν κατέστη, 'he took to flight.'

ἀφίστασθαι, ἀποστῆναι, 'to revolt.'

ἀνίστασθαι, ἀναστῆναι, 'to get up,' 'to stand up.'

οἱ ἐφεστῶτες, 'those in charge,' cf. ἐπιστάτης.

προεστάναι, 'to be a leader,' οἱ προεστηκότες ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.—Dem.

μεθίστασθαι, μεταστῆναι, 'to change one's place,' or 'to change sides.'

διαστῆναι, 'to be at variance.'

ὑφίσταμαι, 'I undertake,' 'support,' 'withstand.'

ὁ Κλέων ὑφίστατο τὸν πλοῦν.—Thuc.

κινδύνους ἐθέλουσιν ὑφίστασθαι.—Thuc.

118 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

TRANSITIVE TENSES

(*pres. imperf. fut. and 1st aor.*)

συνίστημι, 'I bring together,'
'unite.'

ἀνθίστημι, 'I set up in op-
position.'

INTRANSITIVE TENSES

(*perf. pluperf. 2nd aor. and middle voice*)

συνίστασθαι, 'to band to-
gether,' 'to come to a
head,' 'to take place'
(from many contributory
causes). τοῦ πολέμου συσ-
τάντος.—*Dem.*

ἀνθίστασθαι, ἀντιστῆναι
(τινί), 'to resist.'

παρίσταται μοι, 'it occurs to
me.'

β. γινώσκω. γινώσκω can denote any mental pro-
cess: hence a large variety of meanings in its
compounds. The simple verb can mean 'perceive,'
'understand,' 'learn,' 'know' (*cognoscere, connaître*),
'judge,' 'determine.'

ἀναγινώσκω, I read.

συγγινώσκω, I pardon (*ignoscere*). συνέγων τῷ ἀνδρὶ τὴν
ἁμαρτίαν.

καταγινώσκω (1) I condemn. θάνατον κατέγνωσαν
Σωκράτους.

..... (2) I accuse. δειλίαν κατέγνωσαν τοῦ στρατη-
γοῦ.

μεταγινώσκω, I change my mind.

διαγινώσκω, I distinguish, e.g. φίλους καὶ πολεμίους διαγιγ-
νώσκειν.

ἀπογινώσκω, I despair, or, with an accus., I despair
of. σωτηρίαν ἀπεγίνωσκον.

ἀπογιγνώσκω has also a legal sense, when the arbitrator (δισαιτήτης) gives decision in favour of some one (τινός).

γ. ἔημι. Notice the meanings of the following:—

συνίημι, I understand. Construct. συνιέναι ἀλλήλων.

Also συνιέναι τὰ εἰρημένα.

ἐφίεμαι, (1) I command;

(2) I long for, governing a genitive, *vide* § ix.

προίεμαι, I let go, I abandon, I sacrifice.

Among other compounds of ἔημι, ἀφίημι and μεθίημι are the most common.

δ. Distinguish also the following:—

ἀπολαμβάνω, I cut off.

συλλαμβάνω, I arrest.

καταλαμβάνω, I surprise or overtake.

ἀναλαμβάνω, I recover.

προτρέπω, I incline towards (*trans.*).

ἀποτρέπω, I divert from.

ἀνατρέπω, I overturn.

ἐπιτρέπω, I entrust (τι τινί).

ἐντρέπομαι, I give heed to (τινός).

παρέχω, I afford.

ἀνέχω, ἀνέχομαι, I endure.

ἀντέχω, I hold out.

μετέχω, I share in (τινός)

120 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

ἀπέχομαι, I abstain from (τινός).

προέχω, *trans.* I put forward ;

intrans. I get a start, excel.

ἐπαινῶ, I praise (τινα).

παραίνῶ, I advise (τινι).

προσβάλλειν, to assault a fortress. *constr.* πρὸς τὸ
τείχος.

ἐσβάλλειν, to invade a country. *const.* ἐς τὴν
Ἀττικὴν.

διαβάλλειν, to slander.

συμβάλλειν, to contribute towards.

ἀναβάλλειν, to put off, defer.

προβάλλειν, to propose, to put forward as a plea
or a defence.

μεταβάλλειν, to change.

ἀποβάλλειν, to lose.

Similar lists of compounds might be made from
the verbs νοῶ, δίδωμι.

V. Many verbs are compounded with more than one
preposition, *e.g.* :—

ἐπί and ἀνά: ἐπανερχομαι (*fut.* ἐπάνειμι), I return.

ἐπανάγω, I lead back.

ἐξ and ἀνά: ἐξανίστημι, I make to get up (*n.b.*

ἐξανίστασθαι τινι = *assurgere*—to rise at some one's
approach).

ἐν and κατά: ἐγκαταλαμβάνω, I capture in; ἐγκαταλείπω,
I leave behind in.

πρό and another preposition: προκαταλαμβάνω,
προϋπάρχω, προεξανίσταμαι.

πρός and another preposition: προσκαθέζομαι, προσάπολλυμι (I lose besides).

σύν and another preposition: σύν—giving the idea of
joining in doing; συγκαθίστημι, συνεισπίπτω,
συνεπιλαμβάνομαι, and many more.

ἐπαποθανεῖν, to die over (the body).

ἀντεπιβουλεύειν, to make a counter-plot.

VI. Notice also the different force which a preposition imparts when compounded with different verbs. Taking one preposition alone—ἀπό—we may make the following list of words:—

ἀπό naturally means—from, away, off.

ἀποκόπτω, I cut off.

ἀφίημι, I send away.

ἀπείπον, I fainted; lit. 'I refused,' i.e. 'gave up.'

ἀπεύχομαι, I pray that a thing may not happen, as
we say 'to cry off.'

so ἀπόμνημι, I swear not to do.

ἀπόφημι, I say 'no.'

ἀπαυδῶ, I forbid.

but ἀφορῶ, αποβλέπω, ἀποσκοπῶ, I look intently at (away
from everything else).

ἀποκαλῶ, I call bad names ('out of' one's name).

ἀποδίδωμι, I give back.

Other prepositions have similar variety of meanings in composition.

122 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

VII. The constructions used with words meaning 'to blame,' 'to accuse,' and 'to condemn,' are not easily remembered. The following examples may be useful for reference :—

blame. μέμφομαι, ἐπιτιμᾶν : the commonest construction is *dative of person*, and *acc. of thing*.

τίς μοι τάδε μέμφεται;

accuse. αἰτιῶμαι, *acc. of person* :

τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οὐκ ἂν ἔτι αἰτιασαίμεθα.

Thuc.

κατηγορεῖν, *gen. of person*, *acc. of thing* :

φιλιππισμὸν ἐμοῦ κατηγορεῖ.—*Dem.*

ἐγκαλῶ, *dat. of person*, *acc. of thing* :

τοῦτ' ἔστιν ὃ μοι ἐγκαλεῖς.—*Plat.*

condemn. καταγιγνώσκω, κατακρίνω, *genitive of person*, *accusative of the sentence or the crime*.

κατεγίγνωσκον } Σωκράτους θάνατον. They con-
κατέκρινον } demned Socrates to death.

κατεγίγνωσκον } Σωκράτους ἀσέβειαν. They passed
κατέκρινον } a verdict of impiety against S.

VIII. The following verbs are constructed with a *dative case* :—

ὀργίζομαι, I am angry with ; so also χαλεπαίνω,
ἀγανακτῶ, ἄχθομαι, θυμούμαι.

χρῶμαι, I use.

ἔπομαι, I follow ; so also ἀκολουθῶ.

χαρίζομαι, I grant a favour to ; so also ἀρέσκω,
ἀνδάνω, I please.

παραινῶ, I advise.

πείθομαι, I obey; πιστεύω, I trust; ἀπιστῶ, I distrust.

ἀπειλῶ, I threaten; ὀνειδίζω, I reproach; ἐρίζω, I quarrel with; μάχομαι, I fight with.

IX. Many verbs are constructed with the genitive. Such are:—

(α) Verbs of the senses: ὀσφραίνομαι, I smell; γεύομαι, I taste; ἀκούω, I hear; θιγγάνω, I touch.

(β) Hence also the following, which all mean 'to cling to,' or 'to grasp at,' or 'to aim at,' or 'to long for':—

ἀπτεσθαι, ἔχεσθαι, ἀντέχεσθαι, ὀρέγεσθαι, ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι, στοχάζεσθαι, γλίχεσθαι, ἐφίεσθαι.

Exx.: μειζόνων ὠρέγοντο.—*Thuc.*

ἀνθεκτέα τῆς θαλάσσης.—*Thuc.*

(γ) τυγχάνω, I hit; ἀμαρτάνω, I miss (a mark, σκοποῦ).

(δ) Words meaning 'to rule, command,' e.g. κρατεῖν, ἡγεῖσθαι, βασιλεύειν, στρατηγεῖν, ἄρχειν, ἡγεμονεύειν, τυραννεύειν.

(ε) ἄρχω, I begin; πειρῶμαι, I make trial of; ἐπιμελοῦμαι, I take care of; μέμνημαι, I remember; ἐπιλανθάνομαι, I forget.

(ς) The genitive, being used in Greek for the lost ablative, is naturally the case after verbs denoting separation, e.g. ἀπέχομαι, I abstain from; φείδομαι, I spare; παύομαι, I cease from; ἀπαλλάσσομαι, I rid myself of; μεθίεμαι, I let go my hold of; δέομαι, I want.

124 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

X. The participle, not the infinitive, is to be used after the following verbs :—

αἰσθάνομαι

τυγχάνω

ἐπίσταμαι, οἶδα, and other words meaning 'I know (that)'

παύομαι.

διατελῶ, I continue.

φθάνω, I am first.

Exx. : ἐτυχε κατὰ τοῦτο καιροῦ ἐλθών, he happened to come at this moment.

ἐπαύσαντο μαχόμενοι, they stopped fighting.

XI. The meanings and constructions of ἀμύνω, ἀμύνομαι, τιμωρῶ, τιμωροῦμαι require attention.

ἀμύνω means 'I repel': the person repelled is the object, the person benefited thereby is put in the dative. So we get: ἀμύνομεν τοὺς ἐπίοντας τοῖς πολίταις, 'we repel the invaders, helping our fellow-citizens'; i.e. 'we defend our fellow-citizens from the invaders' [cf. Latin *defendere*, which can mean 'to ward off,' 'repel,' like ἀμύνω]. Hence we get a use of ἀμύνω with the object omitted, ἀμύνω τινί, 'I help a man.'

ἀμύνομαι, on the other hand, means 'I repel from myself,' and so 'I defend myself against,' and is also used to mean 'I punish,' and takes an accusative: ἀμύνεσθαι τοὺς ἁδικοῦντας 'to punish wrong doers.'

τιμωρῶ (literally, 'I vindicate the honour of') has a similar construction; thus, τιμωροῦμεν 'we take the part of' τοῖς πολίταις 'our fellow-citizens'

τοὺς πολεμίους 'against their enemies'; i.e. the person on whom *vengeance* is taken is put in the accusative, the person *avenged* in the dative; and τιμωρεῖν τινι commonly means 'to help a man' (cf. the adj. τιμωρός: νῆες τιμωροὶ, 'ships to aid . . .').

τιμωροῦμαι, 'I avenge myself on,' 'I punish' (for my own gratification), governs an accusative.

XII. Mistakes are often made in using the following words:—

αἰτῶ means 'I ask a favour.' ἐρωτῶ, ἔρομαι mean 'I ask a question.'

φοβῶ ,, 'I frighten.' 'I fear' is φοβοῦμαι or δέδοικα.

λυπῶ ,, 'I vex.' 'I mourn' is λυποῦμαι ἄλγῳ, etc.

παύω ,, 'I cause to stop.' 'I cease' is παύομαι¹ or λήγω
μιμνήσκω means 'I call to mind.' 'I remember' is μέμνημαι.

στυγῶ } are poetical words. { The prose equivalents are
βλώσκω } μισῶ, 'I hate'; ἀφικ-
νοῦμαι, or some other
word, 'I come.'

ἡγοῦμαι doesn't govern an accusative. Meaning 'to guide,' 'to lead the way for,' it takes a dative; meaning 'to command,' it takes a genitive.

¹ But note that 2nd sing. pres. imp. act. is used intransitively; thus: παῖς θυμούμενος, 'cease from anger.'

126 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

πείθω means 'I persuade,' and governs an accusative. πείθομαι means 'I obey,' and governs a dative.

φαίνω means 'I show.' φαίνομαι means 'I appear.'

συλλέγω doesn't mean 'to converse,' but 'to collect,' and governs an accusative. 'To converse' is διαλέγεσθαι, and is used with a dative. διελέγετο τοῖς φίλοις, 'he talked with his friends.'

ὠφελῶ, 'I help,' governs an accusative (*adjuvo*); but βοηθῶ, 'I go to aid,' takes a dative (*subvenio*).

To express 'to try' when followed by an infinitive e.g. 'we tried to prevent him,' use πειρῶμαι, not πειρῶ: κωλύειν ἐπειρασάμεθα.

Distinguish προχωρεῖν, 'to go forward,' i.e. 'to get on well,' 'to be successful' (used mostly impersonally), and προσχωρεῖν, 'to come over to the side of' (*vide* II. §).

Disting. ὠφελῶ, 'I help,' fut. ὠφελήσω, aor. ὠφέλησα, perf. ὠφέληκα
ὀφείλω, 'I owe,' fut. ὀφειλήσω, aor. ὀφελον ('I ought,' 'would that I'), perf. ὀφείληκα
ὀφλισκάνω, 'I incur,' fut. ὀφλήσω, aor. ὀφλον, perf. ὀφληκα.

Notice also the following words:—

ὀρμάω, transitive, 'to set in motion,' or, intransitive, 'to set off.'

Thus 'we are starting' can either be ὀρμῶμεν or ὀρμώμεθα.

μέλλω can mean 'I am about to,' 'I intend to,' 'I am

fated or destined to,' 'I delay to.' It is regularly followed by the *future* infinitive.

πράσσω—(1) A common meaning of the active is 'to intrigue' or 'to negotiate for.' It is used either with the dative case or with *πρός* and the accusative: or with *ὅπως* and future indicative.

(2) A common meaning of the middle is 'to exact,' 'to demand,' e.g. *μισθὸν ἐπράξατο*.

APPENDIX C.

THE MONTHS.

The following is a list of the Attic months, with the English months to which they roughly correspond. Months with 29 days are called hollow months.

1. Ἑκατομβαιῶν (July), 30 days.
2. Μεταγειτνιών (August), 29 days.
3. Βοηδρομιών (September), 30 days.
4. Πυανεσιών (October), 29 days.
5. Μαιμακτηριών (November), 30 days.
6. Ποσειδεών (December), 30 days.
7. Γαμηλιών (January), 30 days.
8. Ἀνθεστηριών (February), 29 days.
9. Ἐλαφηβολιών (March), 30 days.
10. Μουνυχιών (April), 29 days.
11. Θαργηλιών (May), 30 days.
12. Σκироφοριών (June), 29 days.

128 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

The mode of reckoning the days is as follows, according to the Attic inscriptions. The name of the month is added to each in the genitive; the day is put in the dative

1—10. πρώτη—δεκάτη ἱσταμένου.

11—19. πρώτη—ἐνάτη ἐπὶ δέκα.

20. δεκάτη ὑστέρα.

21—(last day but one). πρώτη—ἐνάτη μετ' εἰκάδας.

30 (or 29, if last day). ἔνη καὶ νέα (sometimes τριακάς).

N.B.—The fourth in each series is τετράδι, not τετάρτη.

The last group is μετ' εἰκάδας (not singular).

There were other modes of reckoning in use. One of them has the word μεσοῦντος instead of ἐπὶ δέκα, and φθίνοντος, or some synonymous word, for μετ' εἰκάδας. The days of the 'waning moon' were counted either forwards or backwards; thus 21st might be πρώτη φθίνοντος or δεκάτη φθίνοντος (in all months). The simpler system given above is used almost exclusively in Attic inscriptions of the best age, and we may therefore adhere to it.

FRACTIONS.

Fractions are expressed thus—

If the numerator be one less than the denominator, the numerator only is mentioned: τὰ δύο μέρη=two thirds; τὰ πέντε μέρη=five sixths.

If the numerator be one, thus: 'one-fifth,' πέμπτον μέρος (or πεμπτημόριον).

Otherwise this is the type: τῶν πέντε μερῶν τὰ δύο, 'two-fifths.'

INTEREST (τόκος).

Interest might be reckoned—

- (1) By the sum paid per month by mina.
- (2) By the fraction of the principal (τὸ ἀρχαῖον, τὸ κεφάλαιον) paid per year or for whole period of loan.
- (1) Thus: ἐπὶ δραχμῇ means 1 per mina (= 100 drachmae) per month, or 12 per cent. per annum.
ἐπὶ ὀβολῷ, one obol (= $\frac{1}{8}$ drachma) for the same, i.e. 2 per cent. per annum.
ἐπ' ἐννέα ὀβολοῖς, $1\frac{1}{2}$ dr. per month, or 18 per cent. per annum.
- (2) τόκοι ἐπιδέκατοι, i.e. one-tenth or 10 per cent. So ἔφεκτοι, ἐπίπεμπτοι, etc.

The former (1) is the usual method.

APPENDIX D.

PROVERBS.

after me the deluge, ἐμοῦ θανόντος γαῖα μιχθήτω πυρί.

all for your good, εὖνους ὁ σφάκτης.

as you make your bed, so you must lie on it, ἥν τις ἔμαξε μᾶζαν, ταύτην καὶ ἐσθιέτω.

aut Caesar aut nullus, βασιλεὺς ἢ ὄνος.

blind leading the blind, τυφλοῦ παρακέλευσις.

birds of a feather, αἰὲν κολοῖδς ποτὶ κολοῖδν ἰζάνει.

call a spade a spade, τὰ σῦκα σῦκα λέγειν.

cart before the horse, ἄμαξα τὸν βοῦν ἔλκει.

catch a Tartar, κορώνη τὸν σκορπίον [ἤρπασεν].

130 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

coals to Newcastle, γλαῦκ' εἰς Ἀθήνας [ἄγειν].

count your chickens before they are hatched, αἶξ οὐπω
τέτοκεν, ἔριφος δ' ἐπὶ δώματι παίζει.

crocodile's tears, Μεγαρέων δάκρυα.

cut your own throat, αἶξ τὴν μάχαιραν [εἶρειν].

cut to the quick, ξυρεῖ ἐν χρῶ.

diamond cut diamond, πρὸς Κρήτα κρητίζειν.

even a worm will turn, κὰν μύρμηκι χολή.

experience teaches, παθήματα μαθήματα.

experimentum fiat in corpore vili, ἐν καρὶ τὸν κίνδυνον.

grapes do not grow on thistles, κακοῦ κόρακος κακὸν ῥόν.

half a loaf is better than no bread, ἀγαθὴ καὶ μᾶζα μετ'
ἄρτον.

hoist with his own petard, ἐν τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ δικτύοις ἁλῶναι.

kick against the pricks, πρὸς κέντρα λακτίζειν.

leave no stone unturned, πάντα λίθον κινεῖν.

let sleeping dogs lie, μὴ κίνει Καμάριναν.

make a virtue of necessity, Ἑρμῶνιος χάρις.

method in one's madness, Θάμνρις μαίνεται.

money makes the man, χρήματ' ἀνὴρ.

neck or nothing, ἢ τρις ἐξ ἢ τρεῖς κύβοι.

neither here nor there, οὐδὲν πρὸς τὸν Διόνυσον.

next best thing, δεύτερος πλοῦς.

obscurum per obscurius, ἐν λευκῷ λίθῳ λευκὴ σταθμὴ.

old birds are not caught with chaff, γέρον πίθηκος οὐκ
ἀλώσεται πάγῃ.

once bit, twice shy, ἀλλ' οὐκ αὖθις ἀλώπηξ [ἀλώσεται
πάγαις].

play one's last card, τὸν ἀφ' ἱερᾶς [κινεῖν λίθον].

sands of the sea-shore, οἱ τῆς θαλάσσης λεγόμενοι χόες.

- show the cloven foot, ἡ κέρκος τῇ ἀλώπεκι μαρτυρεῖ.
 six of one and a dozen of the other, κακὰ μὲν θρίπες,
 κακὰ δ' ἵπες.
 suit the deed to the word, ἅμ' ἔπος ἅμ' ἔργον.
 talk of an angel and you hear his wings, εἰ καὶ λύκου
 ἐμνήσθης.
 teach your grandmother to suck eggs, δελφίνα νήχεσθαι
 διδάσκειν.
 tit for tat, ἐν ἀνθ' ἐνός.
 Tom, Dick, or Harry, Μυσῶν ὁ ἔσχατος.
 too many cooks spoil the broth, πολλοὶ στρατηγοὶ Καρίαν
 ἀπώλεσαν.
 two heads are better than one, σύν τε δὺ' ἐρχομένῳ.
 two of a trade can never agree, καὶ κεραμεὺς κεραμεῖ
 [κοτέει].
 well begun is half done, ἀρχὴ ἥμισυ παντός.
 worthy of one's steel, φαγέτω με λέων καὶ μὴ ἀλώπηξ.

APPENDIX E.

METAPHORS.

Certain common ideas and experiences suggest metaphors in all literary languages. In Greek the following *Qualities* may be mentioned: *High and Low, Hard and Soft, Hot and Cold, Smooth and Rough, Heavy and Light, Sweet and Bitter, Full and Empty, Sharp and Blunt, Clean and Dirty*. These are used much as in English, and we need only notice examples which are different or for some reason instructive.

132 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

Thus we find nothing like 'high mid-day,' but ὀρθρος βαθὺς of the time before dawn. A man may be 'deep' in Greek as in English, βαθὺς τῇ φύσει στρατηγός, *Posidip.* 27. 4.; and 'tip-top' as ἄκρος ἀρετῆν, ἄνδρες Ἑλλήνων ἄκροι. Besides σκληρὸς and μαλακὸς in general senses we have γλίσχρως used of sticking close to your own. Temper may be 'hot' (θερμός, θερμαίνω), but ψυχρὸς appears to be used only of such things as a jest, or of comfort (ψυχρὸς βίος, 'a comfortless life'). 'Smooth' applies to plausible rascals (λίσπη γλῶσσα), but τραχύς to temper. A groundless opinion may be κενὴ δόξα. ὀξύς is used of temper rather than of cleverness; and we also have ὀξεία βοή and ὀξὺ βλέπειν. θήγειν, ὀξύνειν, θηγάνη are also metaphorical. ἀμβλυνθεὶς κέαρ could be used particularly of a damped hope or loss of zeal. 'Wet' and 'dry' are hardly ever found.

Special Metaphors are taken from the daily life and surroundings of the Greeks. Many of them answer to our own; but, on the whole, the range is narrower than ours. For one thing, we have a host of technical and scientific terms which were unknown to the Greeks: as knowledge grows, so grows metaphor. The following are the chief classes:—

Agriculture, and the life of plants or trees; σπείρειν, φυτεύειν, ἀροῦν, ἀμᾶν: σπέρμα, ρίζα, αὐτόπρεμος, βλαστάνειν: ἄνθος, καρπός, and καρποῦσθαι: πέπων, ὤμός. The Greek ἄγροικος was a 'churl,' as the ἀσπεῖος was supposed to be 'refined.'

Animals and pastoral life.—Men may be compared to animals for their notable qualities; thus a κύων is shame-

less, an ἀλώπηξ cunning; ὄς is coarse or stupid, snakes are venomous. One may be a θήρ, and ἄγριος or ἡμερος; a man may talk of his νεοσσοί 'chicks.' Misfortune or a sharp tongue δάκνει; a violent person βρυχᾶται or glares ταυριδόν. Hearts may be all a-flutter, ἀναπτερούμενοι. One may βόσκειν ἐλπίδας or be the ποιμήν τῆς πόλεως; we all bear the ζυγόν or ζυγομαχοῦμεν (cp. ἐγώ τε καὶ σὺ ταῦτόν ἐλκομεν ζυγόν,—*Com. Incert.* 5, 24). Driving and riding give rise to many metaphors: see ἐλαύνω, καθιππάζω, σειραφόρος.

Arts.—The words τέκτων and τεκταίνω are very common. From *Building* we have πύργος, θρίγκος, with συνοικεῖν, διοικεῖν, and others. From *Statuary*, πλάσσω in the sense of feign, as πλάσσειν στόμα, πεπλασμένοι λόγοι, etc.; with ἀπομάσσειν, 'to model in clay.' *Music* gives συνάδειν, 'to harmonise,' συμφῶς and σύμφωνος, πλημμελής, 'out of tune,' hence of anything wrong or impertinent. An overture or 'beginning' is προοίμιον.

Coining.—κίβδηλος is 'spurious'; χαρακτήρ, the 'guinea stamp'; κόμμα, a 'currency'; and παρακόπτω, to forge.

Crafts and Trades.—A traitor may 'buy' and 'sell' his country, or his friend: πέπραμαι κάπολῳλα, says Philoctetes (978). The market-lounger, ἀγοραῖος, is a lewd fellow of the baser sort. Things that matter have a ῥοπή (ῥέπειν). A gang of rascals is ἐργαστήριον πανουργῶν, 'a workshop full.' Plotters weave (ὑφαίνειν) or plait (πλέκειν) or botch up (ράπτειν) their schemes. You test a man by the 'ring' of pottery (κρούειν, κωδωνίζειν); and if he rings sound he is ἀνὴρ περικεκρουμένος.

134 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

Dice, Games, and Lots.—κύβοι are the symbols of chance; you make your throw (βόλος), and it may fall well or ill (εὖ, κακῶς πίπτειν). You may score a point to yourself (τίθεσθαι). ὁ χίος is the highest throw, or τρίς ἑξ βαλεῖν; the lowest is ὁ κῶος. ἀναρρίπτειν κίνδυνον is one of the commonest of all metaphors. When you turn at bay you say κινήσω τὸν ἀφ' ἱερᾶς (Plato, *Laus*, vii. 820 c.) 'I move my last man.' λαχεῖν is universal for τυχεῖν.

The **Athletic Games** give a large number of metaphors. Life may be a δίαυλον, or a δρόμος, and you move on to the βαλβίς βίου. You may run for your life, περὶ ψυχῆς δραμεῖν. There is a παλαιστής, in every struggle, who perhaps 'gives a hold' to his adversary (λαβὴν, ἀφῆν διδόναι), or is 'got by the middle' (ἔχεσθαι μέσος). Mockers 'make a butt' of a man (τοξεύειν, ἀκοντίζειν). A 'prize' is ἄθλον. In the fourth century, χορηγεῖν got the general meaning of 'service,' χορηγός, one who provides supplies. So also with λειτουργεῖν and λειτουργία.

Words that refer to **Fighting, War, and Weapons**, are sometimes used in metaphor. Thus σύμμαχος and συμμαχεῖν are not uncommon; so βάλλειν, βέλος, πληγὴ, πλήσσειν (especially ἐκπλήσσεσθαι, 'to be astounded'), and words for wounding in general.

The **Human Body**, its parts, life, and acts, is also helpful. κεφαλὴ and κεφαλαῖον are common; so στόμα, χεῖλος, χεῖρ (as μεταχειρίζειν, ἐπιχειρεῖν), ἡβὴ and ἡβᾶν of the prime of anything, sometimes αἶμα and νεῦρα for its strength. Relationships such as μήτηρ, μητρυνία, ἀδελφός ('akin to') are often used metaphorically. γεύομαι is quite common; but eating and drinking, life and death are rare,

except in the literal sense. One may, however, 'smell out' a trick (ὄσφραίνεσθαι), or 'smell of' a quality (ὄζειν); the fire or the lamp may be lulled to sleep or awakened (κοιμίζειν, ἐγείρειν). πατεῖν is 'to trample under foot' in all senses, προπηλακίζειν, to 'kick away,' ἀποπτύειν, 'to reject with loathing.' Other **Bodily Movements** are very common as metaphors: such phrases as κινεῖν ὀργήν, τείνειν, 'to put on the stretch,' στρέφειν or τρέπειν, χωρεῖν, and other words for motion (λόγοι χωροῦσιν, 'words run high'), ιστάναί, κείσθαι, πίπτειν, ἄπτεισθαι. So one can 'pour out words' (ἐκχεῖν λόγους), or 'mingle with a company' (even ἐμίχθη τῇ πόλει, 'he entered the city'); one can 'break out into speech' (ῥηγνύναι φωνήν), and 'knock about' anyhow (κυλινδεῖσθαι). Words for 'crush,' 'beat,' 'knock,' are very frequent: τρίβειν χρόνον, 'to pass (or waste) time'; κατατρίβειν τινά, 'to wear out'; θλίβειν or πιάζειν, 'to oppress'; πταίω, 'to knock up against an obstacle'; κρούω and its compounds show a variety of meanings. Thus ὑποκρούω is to 'oppose,' παρακρούω, to 'trick.' Other words of this class are κνίζειν, ἀμύσσειν, καταξαίνειν, 'to tear to pieces,' used of trouble. Again, 'to loose,' and 'to bind' are as common in Greek as in English. So also with Dress: ἀμφιέννυσθαι, ἐκδύειν, and toilet articles, such as the mirror (κάτοπτρον).

From **Hunting and Fishing** we have θήρα, θηρεύειν, ἰχνεύειν, δέλεαρ, 'bait,' and δελεάζω, with other words denoting 'trail,' 'track,' or 'trap.'

Fire, Smoke, and Ashes, Light and Dark, are fruitful in metaphor. Thus: φῶς, φλέγειν, ζωπυρεῖν, σβέννυναι, σποδεῖν, 'to dust,' i.e. thrash. A trifle is καπνοῦ σκιά.

136 Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms

Physic and Disease give us ἀκείσθαι and ἰᾶσθαι with their cognate words; and νοσεῖν is extremely common. So ὑγιαίνειν and ὑγιής of things honest. φάρμακον is any remedy; ἀνάπλεως, 'infected,' may be used of evil qualities. ἐπωδὴ and ἐπάδεσθαι are used of any kind of bewitchment.

Roads lead to good and bad, to your aim and object, as well as to our earthly goal (ὁδός, ὁδηγητής, ἡγεμών, φέρειν, etc.).

From Sea and Ships, Storm and Calm, many metaphors are taken. Thus: δεύτερος πλοῦς, 'the second best way'; ἐπ' ἐλπίδος ὀχεῖσθαι, 'buoyed up by a hope'; συστέλλειν, ἄκροισι χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἰστίοις, 'close-reefed.' The anchor and rudder (ἄγκυρα, πηδάλιον), the steersman (κυβερνήτης, κυβερνᾶν), and especially the bilge (ἄντλος, ἀντλεῖν, or ἐξαντλεῖν, 'to endure') are also thus used. So waves and tempests, foul and fair winds (οὖρος), harbour (λιμὴν), and wreck (νανάγια). The flowing of Water is often turned to account.

Such are a few of the chief kinds of Greek metaphors. Two cautions however must be given. (1) Metaphors are rarer in Greek prose than in English, and except the commonest they are suited only to the expression of strong feeling. Sometimes prose of the philosophical or hortative kinds may rise to a sustained height of feeling; this is often seen in Plato, and the metaphors increase accordingly. Or again, exuberance of fun may justify humorous metaphors. Given the right tone, any metaphor from Greek tragedy may be in place; but this will

rarely happen in prose. On the other hand, there is plenty of humorous prose in English, and to translate this any metaphor from comedy is lawful. But in plain narrative metaphors must be sparingly used. But a metaphor, which cannot well be so reproduced, may often be changed by adding 'like.' (2) The second caution is, be sure that the English word is a real metaphor. Scores of metaphors once fresh are quite meaningless to us from frequent use. When an Englishman says, 'He fell a victim to intemperance,' he means no metaphor, though he may feel a throb of self-satisfaction at the phrase which rolls round his tongue. In Greek *ἑρὸν ἔπεσε τῇ μέθῃ* would be ridiculous; and the sentence must be paraphrased to express its simplest meaning, *μέθῃ ἀπέθανεν*. So with such expressions as these: 'A charming scene offered itself to his view,' 'They put pressure upon him,' and so forth. The result of this is, that English prose carelessly written often gives a mixture of metaphors, which, when analysed, is nonsense. For an example, take the phrase a 'one-sided point of view,' which was recently used in the *Athenæum*.

Where the metaphor is a real one, if Greek has it not, seek the nearest equivalent. Thus metaphors from rifle or artillery must be transferred to arrows, javelins, or catapults; the telegraph must become a swift messenger. If, however, the subject of the metaphor was as familiar to Greece as to England, it may be translated, even though it do not occur. Such are most sea metaphors.

VOCABULARY

A

able, δυνατός, οἷός τε

am able, δύναμαι; ἔχω with
infin. May be expressed by
impersonal verbs, πάρεστι,
ἔνεστιν, ἔξεστιν, ἐνδέχεται

aboard: no special word. *Aboard*
is in the ship; ἐπὶ or ἐν
to come aboard, is to come in
to go ashore, to go out, and so
forth

about, (1) = concerning, περί (gen.),
ὑπέρ (gen.), ἔνεκα (gen.)

(2) = nearly, with numerals,
περί, ὥς, μάλιστα, εἰς

(3) of time, περί (acc.)

abstain (from), ἀπέχομαι (gen.)

absurd, καταγέλαιστος; compare
γέλωτα ὀφλισκάνω, γελωτοποιός

abuse (verb), λοιδορῶ, ἀποκαλῶ,
διαβάλλω, ἐπηρέαζω, προπη-
λακίζω, ὀνειδίζω, κακίζω

abuse (noun), λοιδορία

Billingsgate language, τὰ ἐξ
ἀμάξης

accept, δέχομαι

account, sometimes λόγος

to render an account, εὐθυνας
ὑπέχω or δίδωμι

liable to be called to account,
ὑπεύθυνος, ὑπόλογος

on account of, διά (acc.)

to take (or make) account of,
and the opposite: phrases
are λόγον ποιοῦμαι τινος,
λόγον ποιοῦμαι τινα, οὐδεὶς
λόγος γίγνεται τινος or περὶ
τινος, ἐν οὐδένι λόγῳ ποιού-
μαι, λόγον οὐδένης (πλείσ-
τόν, ἐλαχίστου) γίγνομαι,
ἐν σμικρῷ λόγῳ or σμικροῦ
λόγον εἰμί, ἐν ἀνδρὸς λόγῳ
εἰμί, reckoned as a man, etc.

accurate, ἀκριβής; subst. ἀκρίβεια

accuse, αἰτιῶμαι, κατηγορῶ. App.

B. VII. αἰτίαν ἐπιφέρω τινί,
ἐγκαλῶ τινί, γράφομαι τινα
(indict)

ace (on the dice), ἔν

to throw three aces, τρεῖς ἐν
βαλεῖν

within an ace, σχεδόν, σχεδόν
τι, μόνον οὐ, ὅσον οὐ, παρ'
ὀλίγον

acquire, κτῶμαι, προσποιῶμαι,
σφετερίζω (appropriate)

acquit, ἀποψηφίζομαι, ἀπολύω,
ἀφίημι. See App. B. II.

to be acquitted, ἀποφεύγω

across, διά (gen.), ὑπέρ (acc.),
πέραν (gen.), vb. περῶ. See cross

act, δρῶ, ποιῶ, πράττω

action (law): bring an action
against, δίκην λαχάνειν (τινί)

action for contempt of court,
 ἐξούλης δίκη
for violence, βιαιών or ὕβρεως
 δίκη
to win an action at law, αἰρῶ
 (acc. person)
to lose an a., δίκην ὀφλισκάνω
action (war), ἔργον, or use μάχη, etc.
active, σπουδαῖος, εὖζωνος
admiral, ναύαρχος; vb. ναυαρχῶ
admit, ὁμολογῶ, συγχωρῶ, σύμ-
φημι, ἐῶ, δέχομαι
advance, προκόπτω, ἐπιδίδωμι ἐς...
advantage, περιουσία. See in-
terest; may be expressed by
πλέον; e.g. πλέον (or οὐκ ἔλασ-
σον) ἔχειν τινός, to gain an ad-
vantage over . . . ἡμῖν οὐδὲν
ἦν πλέον, we got nothing by it;
or by συμφέρει (impers.) (dat.).
See also πλεονεκτῶ, ἐλασσοῦμαι
to take (or use) an advantage,
 φθάνω, προφθάνω, with suit-
 able participle
adversary. See enemy.
 (at law), ἀντίδικος
advice, expressed by verb
advise, παραινῶ (dat.), συμβουλεύω
 (dat.), νουθετῶ, πείθω (some-
 times κελεύω)
advocate, σύνδικος, συνήγορος
afloat, μετέωρος
after (prep.), μετά, acc.
after being rich . . . ἐκ
 πλουσίου . . . or πλούσιος
 γενόμενος
adv. εἴτα, ἔπειτα, ὕστερον
to go after, send after; com-
pound verbs with μετά
again, πάλιν, αὖ, αὖθις, τὸ δεύτερον,
 ἐκ νέου

against, ἐπί (acc.), κατά (gen.)
Agathon, Ἀγαθών
age, ἡλικία
old age, γῆρας
ten years of age, δέκα ἔτη
 γεγονώς
come of age, ἐκ παίδων ἐξῆλθον,
 ἡβασκω (cf. ἔφηβος), δοκιμά-
 ζεσθαι (L. and S., s.v. ii. c.)
of such an age, τηλικόσδε,
 τηλικούτος [ἡμερῶν
 ago, three days ago, πρὸ τριῶν
 αἰεε, ὁμολογῶ, συμφωνῶ, ταῦτα
 φρονεῖν (dat., or ἅ . . .). N.B.
 adv. ὁμολογουμένως; conform-
 ably with . . . or admittedly;
 and adj. ἀκόλουθος
 ahead, πρόσω, πόρρω, ἔμπροσθεν
 ahoy, ὦπ, ῥυπαπαῖ
 aid, βοήθεια, ὠφελία; may be ex-
 pressed by verbs. See help
 aim (verb). See Append. B. ix. β
 Alcaeus, Ἀλκαῖος
 alive, σῶς (safe and sound)
 to be alive, εἰμί, ζῶ, πνέω
 he got back alive to Athens,
 ἐσώθη Ἀθήναζε
 to live on (food, etc.), ἀποζῶ
 all, πᾶς, ἅπας, σύμπας
 of all kinds, παντοῖος
 all together, en masse, ἄθροοι
 all who, ὅσοι
 at all, after a negative, ἀρχήν.
 See L. and S., s.v. ἀρχή
 alliance, συμμαχία
 allow, ἐῶ, περιορῶ, ἐπιτρέπω. N.B.
 οὐκ ἐῶ = I forbid
 ally, σύμμαχος, ἐπίκουρος
 to be an ally, συμμαχομαι,
 συμμαχῶ, συμπολεμῶ, ἐπι-
 κονρῶ

140 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

almost, ὀλίγον (i.e. *within a little*),
 σχεδόν, ὅσον οὐ, μόνον οὐ
 ὀλίγου δέω νομίζειν, *I almost*
think
alone, μόνος
to be left alone, μονοῦμαι
already, ἤδη
not . . . already, οὐπω
although, καίπερ, participle. (Do
 not begin a main sentence with
 καίπερ, and do not write καίπερ
 δέ.) Sometimes εἰ καί
altogether, πάνυ, κομιδῇ, ἀπλῶς
always, ἀεί, ἐκάστοτε, οὔποτε οὐ,
 κατὰ πάντα, διὰ παντός, ἔσται,
 ἐς αἶδιον
ambassador, πρέσβυς, πρεσβευτής,
 vb. πρεσβεύω
ambition, φιλοτιμία, τὸ φιλότιμον
petty ambition, snobbishness,
 μικροφιλοτιμία
ambitious, φιλότιμος, verb φιλο-
 τιμῶ
ambush, ἔδρα, ἐνέδρα, λόχος
to lie in ambush, ἐνεδρεύω
to set an ambush, λοχίζω
amphora, ἀμφορεύς
analogous, use κατὰ, or paraphrase
 with ὥσπερ and the like
anchor, ἄγκυρα
to anchor, ὀρμίζομαι, ἄγκυραν
 βάλλω, καθίημι, etc.
to lie at anchor, ὀρμῶ,
 ἐφορμῶ
to weigh anchor, αἰρῶ
anchorage, ὄρμος
ancient, παλαιός, ἀρχαῖος; adv.
 παλαι
anger, ὀργή, θυμός
to be angry. See App. B.
 VIII.

anniversary feast for dead,
 τὰ γενέσια
announce, ἀγγέλλω
annoy, λυπῶ (acc.), ἐνοχλῶ (dat.),
 πράγματα παρέχω (τινί)
I am annoyed, ἄχθομαι,
 πράγματα ἔχω. See App.
 B. VIII.
answer, ἀποκρίνομαι; aor. ἀπε-
 κρινάμην (not ἀπεκρίθην), ἀντίκρινον
anxious, use some phrase such as
 μέριμναν ἔχω, ἐν φροντίδι εἰμι,
 ἀμηχανῶ
any, τις, τι
any one (an ordinary man), ὁ
 τυχών, ὁ ἐπιτυχών, ὁ ἐπιών
anyhow, πως
anywhere, πού, ποῖ
apart, χωρίς, δίχα; vb. χωρίζω,
 διχοστατῶ
Απαυρία, τὰ Ἀπατούρια
appear, φαίνομαι, πέφνηκα, κατά-
 δηλος or φανερός εἰμι (γίγνομαι),
 δοκῶ (seem)
 (in court), ἀπαντῶ. See L.
 and S., εἰσείμι
apply to, the argument applies to
 me, ὁ λόγος πρὸς ἐμὲ ἔκει
appoint, set up, καθίστημι, ἀπο-
 δείκνυμι
apprehension=fear, which see.
arbitrator, διαιτητής
Arcadian (an), Ἀρκάς
archon, ἀρχων; to be . . . ἀρχω;
 archonship, ἀρχή
argue, ἀμφισβητῶ, διαλογίζομαι
arise, intrans. tenses of ἀνίστημι,
 συνίστημι, ἐνίστημι, App. B.
 IV. a.; ἐγείρομαι; often γίγνομαι
 will do
armistice. See truce

army, στρατεύμα, στρατός,

στρατιά, στρατόπεδον

arouse, ἀνεγείρω, κινῶ

arrange, διαπράσσω, sometimes
πράσσω with infin.

in order, τάσσω, and com-
pounds

arrest, συλλαμβάνω

(summary), ἀπάγω; subst.,

σύλληψις, ἀπαγωγή

arrival, expressed by verb

arrive, ἀφικνοῦμαι, ἤκω (= a past
tense), πάρεμι, παραγίγνομαι

(e.g. παρεγένετο ἐς τὴν πόλιν)

art, τέχνη

as, ὥς

as fast as possible, ὥς τάχιστα,

ὥς ἂν δύνωμαι τάχιστα

as soon as, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα, ὅταν

τάχιστα; may sometimes

be expressed by εὐθύς with
a participle

as often as, ὅποτε, ὅσάκις

as many as (with numerals), ἐς

ask, a question, ἔρομαι, ἐρωτῶ,
ἰστορῶ

a favour, αἰτῶ, ἀπαιτῶ, δέομαι

(gen.); λιπαρῶ, to be im-

portunate; ἀξιώ, to claim

Aspasia, Ἀσπασία

assault, action for assault, δίκη
αἰκίας, or δίκη βιαίων or γραφή

ὑβρεως

associate with, ὁμιλῶ, συγγίγνομαι,

σύνεμι (all used with dat.)

astern, πρὸ μνηθεν

around astern, οὐρος; adj. οὐριος

at, πρὸς (dat.), παρά (dat.)

(of time), ἅμα (dat.)

at the moment of, παρά (acc.),

L. and S., s.v., C. ii. a.

With numerals, e.g., one at

a time, κατά, with acc.

at all, not . . . at all, οὐ πάνν,

οὐδαμῶς, or express by οὐκ

ἔστιν ὅπως

not at all (in answering a

question), ἥκιστα

Athens, αἱ Ἀθῆναι

to Athens, Ἀθήναζε

at Athens, Ἀθήνησι

from Athens, Ἀθήνηθεν

the Athenians, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι

attack (an enemy), ἐπιτίθεσθαι

(dat.), προσπίπτειν, ἐπιπίπτω,

ἐπιφέρωμαι, ἔπειμι

(a place) προσβάλλω (dat. or

πρὸς with acc.), προσβολήν

ποιῶμαι

attempt (noun), πείρα

attempt. See try

make an attempt on, ἀπο-

πειρῶμαι (gen.)

attend to, προσέχω τὸν νοῦν (dat.),

προσέχω (dat.), ἐντρέπομαι

(gen.)

attitude, expressed by a verb: (in

figurative sense, perhaps διά-

κειμαι)

authority, ἀρχή, ἐξουσία, τέλος

the authorities, οἱ ἐν τέλει

having authority, κύριος

without authority, null and

void, ἄκυρος

good authority: use ἰκανός,

ἀξιόχρεως, ἀξίόπιστος,

or paraphrase

autumn, ὁπώρα

auxiliaries, σύμμαχοι, ἐπικούροι

away, to be away, ἀπειμι.

See home.

B

- baby*, βρέφος, παιδίον, adj. νήπιος
back water, πρύμνην ἀνακρούομαι
bad, κακός, πονηρός, μοχθηρός
badly, κακῶς (in compounds δυσ-)
ball, σφαῖρα
banish, ἐκβάλλω, for passive use ἐκπίπτω
bank of oars, ταροῦς, in composition —ήρης, as τριήρης
bank, τράπεζα
banker, τραπέζίτης
barbarian, βάρβαρος
bare γυμνός, vb. γυμνῶ
bare sometimes = mere, q. v.
bark, ὑλακτῶ, subst. ὕλαγμα
barley, κριθαί, pl.
barn, ἀποθήκη
base (of operations), express by verb ὁρμῶμαι
base (= vile), αἰσχροίς
bat (creature), νυκτερίς
 (wooden), use ξύλον, βακτηρία
battle, μάχη, ἀγών
 by sea, ναυμαχία
 on land, πεζομαχία
 vb. μάχομαι, ναυμαχῶ, πεζομαχῶ
be, εἰμί, ὑπάρχω
be sure, ἴσθι, εὖ ἴσθι
bear, φέρω, ἀνέχω, ὑπομένω, καρτερῶ
 (= give birth to), τίκτω
I was born, etc., intrans. tenses of φύω (see L. and S.), or γέγονα (see γίγνομαι in L. and S.).
 to bear a character, sec ἀκούω in L. and S. III.
beast, ζῷον, θηρίον (general), κνώδαλον (monstrous), τετράποδα (pl.)

beat, πλήσσω, τύπτω; See App.

B. I. β. See also conquer

because, διότι, ἐπεὶ

because of, διὰ (acc.)

become, γίγνομαι

to be becoming to, πρέπει

bee, μέλισσα

before, (1) prep. πρό (gen.)

just before (of time), ὑπό (acc.)

to appear before a judge, πρὸς (acc.)

the day before . . . ἡ προτεραία (sc. ἡμέρα), followed by gen. of comparison

(2) conjunction, πρίν, πρότερον ἢ

(3) adverb, πρίν, πρότερον, πρὸ τοῦ

beg, αἰτῶ, δέομαι (gen.), εὐχομαι

beggar, πτωχός, ἀγύρτης, ὁ δεόμενος
to be a beggar, πτωχεύω

begin, ἀρχω, ἀρχομαι

begin with, ἀρχομαι ἀπὸ

behave, διακείμαι, παρέχω ἑμαυτόν, or use χρῆσθαι, as ὑβριστικῶς αὐτῷ χρῶμαι, φιλανθρωπία χρῶμαι

behaviour, τρόπος, σχῆμα

believe, (i) (= trust), πιστεύω,

πέποιθα, πίστιν ἔχω, τινί,

(ii) = think, which see

benefactor, express by verb, e.g.

εὐεργετῶ

benefit. See help

reap the benefit. See ἀπολαύω,

ὀνίναμαι, in L. and S.; or

use πλέον ἔχω. See advantage

beside, παρά (dat.)

besides, prep. πρὸς (dat.); adv.

προσέτι

besiege, πολιορκῶ, περιτειχίζω
betray, προδίδωμι, subst. προδότης
to betray fear, δηλός εἰμι
 φοβούμενος

between, μεταξύ
*the war between Athens and
 Sparta*, ὁ πόλεμος τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν Λακε-
 δαιμονίων

bewitch, φαρμάσσω, γοητεύω,
 κατεπάδω (*with charms*), βασ-
 καίνω (*by the evil eye*)

beyond, ὑπέρ (acc.)

bid, see command

bier, κλίνη

big, μέγας. See L. and S., s.v.
 χρῆμα, II. 3

binding, of laws, etc., κύριος

bird, ὄρνις (ὁ, ἡ), ὄρνειον

birthday, birthday-party τὰ γενέ-
 θλια. The child's name's-day,
 soon after birth, is ἡ δεκάτη,
 used with θύω, ἐστῶ

blame, αἰτιῶμαι, subst. αἰτία,
 adj. αἰτιος

blessing, ὄλβος: may be expressed
 by a verb εὖ λέγω, εὖ δρῶ, εὖ
 ποιῶ, κ.τ.λ.; adj. ὄλβιος,
 μακάριος

blind, τυφλός, vb. τυφλῶ

blindman's buff, μνίνδα (adv.)

blow, πληγὴ
without striking a blow,
 ἀμαχεῖ, αὐτοβοεῖ

boat, ἀκάτιον, πλοιάριον

boatswain, κελυστής

Boeotia, ἡ Βοιωτία

book, βιβλίον (not βίβλος),
 συγγραφή
 (*to write a book*, συγγράφειν)

borrow, δανείζομαι, subst. δανει-
 στής

both, ἀμφότερος (ambo), ἑκάτερος
 (uterque)

on both sides, ἐπ' ἀμφότερα,
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν

boundaries, οἱ ὅροι, τὰ ὅρια

bowl, δέπας, σκαφίον

boxman, τοξότης

boxing-match, πυγμή, πυγμαχία;
 the adverb πύξ is generally used

boy, παῖς, νέος, νεανίας, μαιράκιον

brain, ἐγκέφαλος

brave, θρασύς, θαρσαλέος, τολμηρός,
 ἀγαθός, καλός, εὐψυχος, vb.

bread (food), σίτια, μᾶζα [θαρώ

break, κλάω

to cause to break down (figura-
 tive), κατακλῶ

break out (sally), ἐκπίπτω

(arise, e.g. the war broke
 out), γίγνομαι, συνίσταμαι

breakfast, ἄριστον, vb. ἀριστεύω,
 ἀριστοποιεῖν

breast, στήνιον, μαστός

breath, πνοή, πνεῦμα

drawing breath, ἀναπνοή

out of breath, δύσπνοος

recover breath, ἀναπνέω

at one breath, ἀπνευστί

breed, φύω, τίκτω, subst. γένος,
 τόκος

to breed animals, or *keep servants*,
 τρέφω

bribe, χρήμασι πείθω, διαφθείρω.
 Cf. μισθαρνῶ

bride, νύμφη

bridegroom, νύμφιος

briefly, συνελών (partic. in agree-
 ment with subject), ὡς συνελόντι
 εἰπεῖν, βραχέως, συντόμως

brigand, ληστής, λωποδύτης

bring, ἄγω, κομίζω, φέρω

ἤκω φέρων or ἔχων

bring to justice, ἐς δίκην ἄγειν

broadside on, πλάγιος, ἐκ πλαγίου
brooch, περόνη
brother, ἀδελφός
brutal, ἀμαθής, ὑβριστικός,
 sbst. ἀμαθία, ὕβρις
brute (term of abuse), μιαιφός
buffet, κόπτω, σποδῶ, κατασποδῶ
build, οἰκοδομῶ, κτίζω (of a city)
bull-roarer, ρόμβος
bumper, vid. draught
burglar, τοιχωρύχος
bury, θάπτω, subst. ταφή; κα-
 ορύττω, ἐκφέρω (subst. ἐκφορά)
bushel, μέδιμνος
business, χρέος, χρήμα, πράγμα
business may often be omitted,
 thus, *my business* is τὸ ἐμὸν,
 τοῦμόν; *stale business*, τὰ
 τῆς πόλεως
busybody, πολυπράγμων, verb
 πολυπραγμονῶ
but, ἀλλά, δέ
 = *except*, πλὴν, εἰ μὴ [I. ζ.
Buy, ἀνοῦμαι, πρίαμαι. App. B.
bystanders, οἱ παρόντες, οἱ
 παρεστῶτες, κ.τ.λ.

C

cabl, κάλως
call, καλῶ, ὀνομάζω
 (= *shout*), βοῶ
 to *call names*. App. B. vi.
calm, ἥσυχος
calm yourself, ἔχ' ἀτρέμα (ἀτρέ-
 mas, ἀτρεμεί)
calumniate, διαβάλλω; adj. δια-
camp, στρατοπέδον [βόλος
 to *pitch*, στρατοπεδεύομαι
 to *strike*, αἶρω (τῷ στρατῷ)
can (i.) *I can* (= *I have power to*),
 δύναμαι, οἷός τε εἶμι
 (ii.) in some cases πάρεστι,
 ἐκίεστι, ἔξεστι, may be used,
 e.g. *you can go*, ἔξεστιν ἵεναι

(iii.) *can*, may sometimes be
 expressed by the opt. with
 ἄν, e.g. *can you tell me?*
 λέγεις ἄν;
captain (military), λοχαγός
 (of ship), ναύκληρος, τριήραρ-
 χος
captivity, carry into. See App.
 B. iv.
capture, ἀλωσίς, or may be ex-
 pressed by a verb. See *take*.
care, φροντίς, εὐλάβεια, μέριμνα,
 ἐπιμέλεια
I take care, μέλει μοι, ἐπι-
 μελοῦμαι (gen.), πράσσω,
 εὐλαβοῦμαι, φροντίζω, με-
 रिμνῶ
take care that (= *a command*)
 is often expressed by ὅπως
 with fut. indic.
careful, εὐλαβής. See *care*.
carelessness, ἀμέλεια, ἀβουλία; adj.
 ἀμελής, ἀβουλος, ἀφρόντιστος
carriage. See *chariot*
carry, φέρω, φορῶ, βαστάζω, ἔχω
 or φέρων εἶμι
carry out, διαπράττω
 round (ceremony), ἀμφιδρόμια
case (situation), express by a verb,
 e.g. διακείμει
cast down, καταβάλλω
 adj. = *disheartened*, δύσθυμος
catch, λαμβάνω, καταλαμβάνω,
 συλλαμβάνω, αἶρῶ
 to be caught, ἀλίσκομαι. App.
 B. ii. ζ.
catch in the act, ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ αἶρῶ
cause, αἰτία
 my cause, τοῦμόν
cavalry, ἡ ἵππος, collective; ol
 ἱππῆς, τὸ ἱππικόν

cease, παύομαι, λήγω. See App. B. XII.

cent per cent. Vid. App. C.

Ceramicus, Κεραμικός [etc.
certainly, πάντως, ὡς μάλιστα,
ἢ μὴν (introducing an asseveration)

πάνυ μὲν οὖν (in answers)
cessation. See truce

chain, πέδη (fetter), δεσμός (bond),
δρμος, δρματος, ελυσίς

chair, δίφρος

chance, τύχη, δαίμων

on the chance that, εἰ πως

change (verb) (trans.), μεταβάλλω,
μεταλλάσσω, (intrans.) μεθίσταμαι

change one's mind, μεταγι-
γνώσκω, μετανοῶ

change (money), κέρματα

character, ἦθος, τρόποι, φύσις:
may be expressed by ποῖος, and
correlatives, possibly also by
πρόσειμι (v. L. and S.)

charge (verb). See accuse

charge (= accusation), αἰτία,
ἐγκλημα

on a charge of, ἐπ' αἰτίᾳ (gen.)

or express by ὡς and parti-
ciple

chariot, ἄρμα, ἄμαξα, δίφρος

cheap, εὐτελής, ἄξιος

cheat, ἀποστερῶ (τινά τινος)

φανακίζω (τινά τινος)

παράκρούω (τινά), ἐξαπατῶ,
κλέπτω

cheer (verb), θαρσύνω, παρακελεύομαι

cheers, three (before a battle): the

Greeks chant α παιάν, παιανίζω

cheese, τυρός

childhood, from, ἐκ παιδός

choose, αἰρούμαι, προαἰρούμαι, ἐκ-
λέγω

chosen (i.e. picked out), λογάς,

adj. ἐπιλεκτός, adv. λογάδην

circumstances, present circum-
stances, τὰ παρόντα

citizen, πολίτης, ἀστός

city, πόλις, ἀστυ, πόλισμα

if city means citizens, use
πολίται

claim, ἀμφισβητῶ, ἀξιώ, δικαίω,
ἀντιποιούμαι (gen.)

class, τάξις, γένος

clear, δῆλος, φανερός, ἐπιφανής
it is clear that I, use personal
construction, δηλός εἰμι
(participle)

to make clear, δηλῶ, φανερό,
σαφηνίζω

clearly, φανερώς, δηλῶς, σαφῶς

cleave. See cling

clenched fist, κόνδυλος, adv. πύξ,
vb. πυκτεύω, cp. πύκτης

Cleon, Κλέων (gen. —ωνος)

clever, δεινός, συνετός

cling. See App. B. IX. β.

clique, οἱ ἀμφί (acc.). If very con-
temptuous, ἐργαστήριον κακούρ-
γων or such phrases may be used

cloak, ἱμάτιον

close (verb), κλῆω, συγκλῆω

close ranks (military)

συστρέφομαι

close in on, ἐπιγίγνομαι

close with, συμμίσγνυμαι, ἐς
χείρας ἔρχομαι

closely, ἐγγύς

cluster, βότρυς

in clusters, βοτρυδῶν

coat, τρίβων, χιτῶν

cockpit, κοίτη ναῦς
 cold, ψυχρός, subst. ψύχος, κρύος
 colleagues, with nine, and similar phrases, is expressed thus:
 δέκατος αὐτός, i.e. himself tenth
 collect (trans.), συλλέγω, ἐγείρω
 column (naval or military)
 in column (line ahead), ἐπὶ κέρως
 combatants, οἱ πολεμοῦντες
 come! (followed by another imperative), ἄγε, ἄγε δὴ, φέρε
 come, ἦκω (I am come), ἀφικνοῦμαι,
 παραγίγνομαι, πάρεμι
 come up = arrive, which see
 command (noun), στρατηγία, κράτος: κέλευμα, ἐπιστολή (or express by verb)
 command (verb), κελεύω (acc.), ἐφέμαι (dat.), ἐπιτάσσω (enjoin, dat.),
 ἀξιώ (claim, demand)
 command (= be in command of, have command over), ἡγοῦμαι, στρατηγῶ (App. B. IX. δ), ἐφέστηκα (dat.)
 companion, ἑταῖρος
 company, ὁμίλια, ἑταιρία
 (= the bystanders), q. v.
 compared with, πρὸς (acc.)
 compete, ἀγωνίζομαι
 complete (verb), τελῶ, τελευτῶ
 (adj.) τέλειος, παντελής
 completely, παντελῶς, διὰ παντός
 concede, ὁμολογῶ, συγχωρῶ, ἐνδίδωμι
 concern: as concerns me, τὸ κατ' ἐμέ, τό γε ἐπ' ἐμέ εἶναι
 concession, use a verb
 condemn, καταγινώσκω, κατακρίνω. See App. B. VII.

condition, on, ἐφ' ᾧ τε, ἐφ' οἷς τε, ὥστε, etc.
 conduct (= behaviour), express by a verb (e.g. πράττω, πολιτεύομαι)
 conduct (verb), ἡγοῦμαι (dat.)
 conduct a lawsuit (= plead), ἀπολογοῦμαι
 confident, θρασύς, vb. θαρσύνω
 confound you, διαρραγείης (may you burst); or οὐκ ἐς κόρακας; (to the crows with you)
 confuse, ταρασσώ
 confusion, θόρυβος, ταραχή
 congratulate, μακαρίζω, εὐδαιμονίζω, sometimes ζήλα (sarcastic)
 conjecture, εἰκάζω
 conquer, νικῶ (acc.), κρατῶ (gen.), καταστρέφω (acc.)
 to be conquered, ἡσσωμαι
 conscience, use σύννοια ἐμαντῶ
 to ease my conscience, ἀφοσιῶμαι, mid.
 consent, ὁμολογῶ, συγχωρῶ
 to win consent of, πείθω
 consider, νομίζω, φροντίζω, ἐννοῶ, λογίζομαι, ἔχω
 consistent, ὁ αὐτός, σύμφωνος
 console, παραμυθεῖσθαι, παρηγορεῖσθαι (acc.)
 constitution, οἱ νόμοι, ἡ πολιτεία
 consul (Roman), ὑπάτος (English), πρόξενος
 contempt, καταφρόνησις, ὀλιγωρία
 contempt of court. See action
 contend, ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀμιλλῶμαι, ἐρίζω
 (in argument), ἰσχυρίζομαι, ἀξιώ

contest, without α, αὐτοβοεί, ἀμαχεί,
ἀκονιτί

continually, πάντοτε, αἰ, συνεχῶς,
οὔποτε . . . οὐ, διὰ παντός

continue, οὐ παύομαι, διατελῶ with
participle; ἔχων agreeing with
subject (as ληρεῖς ἔχων)

continuous, συνεχής

contradict (=say no), οὐ φημι,
ἀντιλέγω, ἐναντία λέγω (τινί)

contrary, ἐναντίος

on the contrary, δὲ (following
μέν), ἐξ ἐναντίου or τοῦναν-
τίον (adverbial accusative);
vb. ἐναντιοῦμαι

conveniently, εὖ, συμφόρως, ἐπιτη-
δείως, προὔργου

conversation, express by a verb

converse, διαλέγομαι. See App. B.

XII.

convict (in argument), ἐλέγχω,
ἐξελέγχω

(in law), καταγιγνώσκω

to be convicted, δίκην ὤφλον

convince. See persuade, prove

cook, μάγειρος, ὀσποιοῖς; vb.

πέσσω, σκευάζω. See ἔψω,

ὀπτῶ, φρύγω, in L. and S.

Corinth, ἡ Κόρινθος

corn, σίτος

corpse, νεκρός

corrupt (verb) διαφθείρω

(adj.) σαθρός, πονηρός

country (=land), γῆ, χώρα, ὄροι

(=fatherland), πατρίς, πόλις

(as opposed to town), ἄγροι

γῆ is often omitted: thus our
country is ἡ ἡμετέρα, the
enemy's country ἡ τῶν πολε-
μίων

countryman, ἄγροικος, ἀγρότης, or
paraphrase

courage, ἀρετή, εὐψυχία, ἀνδρεία,
τόλμα, θράσος, φρόνημα, ἀλκή

course, δρόμος, στάδιον (race-
course)

course of action, express by a
verb

court, αὐλή (courtyard); palace,
βασίλειον

at court, παρὰ βασιλεῖ

of law, δικαστήριον, οἱ δι-
κασταί, οἱ κριταί

coward, δειλός, κακός, ἀνανδρος
(verb) μαλακίζομαι

cowardice, δειλία, κακία, ἀνανδρία,
μαλακία

crew, ναῦται, οἱ πλείοντες, πλήρωμα
a ship crew and all, ναὺς

αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν

to man a ship, πληρῶ

crime, παρανομία, ἀδικία, παρα-
νόμημα, ἀδίκημα

crops, σιτός, φυτά

commit a crime, παρανομῶ, ἀδικῶ,

critic, κριτής [πλημμελῶ

critical (the critical moment) αὐτὸ

τὸ δέον, ἐπὶ ξυροῦ (balanced on a
razor's edge)

cross (verb), διαβαίνω, περῶ,
περαιοῦμαι, ὑπερβάλλω, διαπλέω

crowd, ὄμιλος, ὄχλος

crown (verb), στεφανῶ, ταινιῶ,
subst. στέφανος

cruel, ὠμός

cubit, πῆχυς, adj. πηχυαῖος

cushion, προσκεφάλαιον

ὑπηρεσίον (rower's cushion)

custom, δίκη, νόμιμον, τρόπος, ἔθος
συνήθεια

cut, τέμνω, διακόπτω

subst., τομή, τμήμα.

148 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

D

damage, ζημία
damages at law, τιμή, δίκη, τίμημα, τὰ ἐπιτίμια
damp, ὑγρός, νοτερός
dance, χορεύω, ὀρχοῦμαι
 subst. χορός -
danger, κίνδυνος, τὸ δεινόν; or
 express by vb. κινδυνεύω or
 ἀναρρίπτω (see L. and S. s.v. II.)
dangerous, ἐπικίνδυνος, δεινός,
 σφαλερός
dare, τολμῶ
dark, darkness, σκότος, or express
 by adj. σκοτεινός, e.g. σκοτεινοὶ
 ἐπορεύοντο, in the dark
daughter, θυγατήρ
dawn, ἑως, ὄρθρος
day, ἡμέρα
 by day, ἡμέρας (gen. sing.)
 day by day, καθ' ἡμέραν
 at daybreak, ἕμα τῇ ἡμέρας
 γενομένης
 in the days of . . . , ἐπὶ (gen.)
 some day, ποτέ
 on the very day, αὐθημερόν
 day after to-morrow, ἑνῆς, εἰς
 ἐνῆν, τῇ ἐνῇ
 day before yesterday, πρόην
deaf, κωφός
dealer, ἔμπορος, κάπηλος, or use
 verbs
dear, φίλος
 in price, τίμιος
death, θάνατος
 to put to death, ἀποκτείνω
 to be put to death, ἀποθνήσκω
debt, ὀφειλήμα, χρέος, τὸ ὀφειλη-
 μένον
 national debt, τὰ δημοσίᾳ
 ὀφειλόμενα

debtor, ὁ ὀφειλὼν, χρήστης
deceitful, ψευδής, κίβδηλος
deceive, ἀπατῶ, ἐξαπατῶ, φενακίζω,
 σφάλλω, παρακρούομαι
 to be deceived, ψεύδομαι,
 παρανοῶ
decide, (i) *decide something dis-*
 puted, διαγιγνώσκω, διακρίνω
 (ii) = *resolve*, βουλευομαι, γιγ-
 νῶσκω, ἀξιῶ, or express by
 δοκεῖ (impers.)
decision, express by a verb
deck, κατὰστρωμα
deed, ἔργον
default, to lose a case by default,
 ἐρήμην [δίκην] ὠφλον
defeat, νικῶ, κρατῶ (gen.) ἐς φυγὴν
 τρέπω
 to be defeated, ἡσσωμαι, ἔλασ-
 σον ἔχω, καταστρέφομαι
defence, express by a verb
defend, ἀμύνω, ἀμύνομαι (App.
 B. XI.), φυλάσσω
 (in law), ἀπολογοῦμαι ὑπέρ
 (gen.)
defendant, ὁ φεύγων
degrees, by, κατ' ὀλίγον
delay (vb.), μέλλω, τρίβω, χρονίζω,
 ἀναβάλλομαι
deliberate, βουλευομαι
delight, εὐφραίνω, ἀρέσκω
 delighted, ἄσμενος
deliver. See save
 an opinion, γνώμην ἀπο-
 φαίνομαι
democracy, δημοκρατία, δῆμος
Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης
deny, ἀπαρνοῦμαι, ἀπαρνος γίγνο-
 μαι, οὐ φημι
depart, ἀπείμι, ἔξειμι, ἀποχωρῶ,
 ἀπαλλάσσομαι, κ.τ.λ.

deprive, ἀποστερῶ (fut. mid. ἀποστερήσομαι has pass. meaning)
describe, ἐξηγοῦμαι, διηγοῦμαι, δι-
 ἐξηγοῦμαι, λέγω καθ' ἕκαστα
deserter, αὐτόμολος

to be a deserter, αὐτομολῶ

deserve, express by ὀφείλω. ἀξίος
 εἰμι (with gen. or infin.)

despair (noun), ἀθυμία, ἀπόνοια, or
 express by a verb; e.g. δυσθυμῶ,
 ἀθυμῶ, ἀπονοῶ, ἀπείπον; phrases
 ἐς ἀθυμίαν καθίσταμαι and πίπτω

despatch boat (Athenian), ἡ σαλα-
 μινία [ναῦς]

despise, καταφρονῶ (gen.)

destroy, διαφθείρω, ἀναιρῶ,
 δηῶ (ravage a country)

detail, in, κατὰ μικρόν, καθ' ἕκασ-
 τον; vb. ἀκριβολογοῦμαι

detect, εὐρίσκω, ἐξελέγχω

detest. See *hate*

dice, κύβοι, ἀστράγαλοι

dicing, κυβεία; vb. κυβεύω,
 ἀστραγαλίζω

highest throw, ὁ κῶος

lowest throw, ὁ χῖος

die, ἀποθνήσκω. See App. B. II. a;
 ἀπόλωλα, τελευτῶ, ἀπογίγνομαι

different, ἄλλος, ἕτερος, ἄλλοιός
 (of different kind), οὐχ ὁ αὐτός
to be different, ἄλλως ἔχω

differently, ἄλλως, ἑτέρως, οὐχ
 οὕτως

difficult, χαλεπός, οὐ ῥάδιος, δυσ-
 χερής, ἀμήχατος

difficult to . . . , may some-
 times be expressed by an
 adj. compounded with
 δυσ—

difficulty, ἀπορία

difficulties, τὰ ἀπορα, τὰ ἀμήχανα
to be in difficulties, ἀπορῶ,
 ταλαιπωρῶ

dilatoriness, βραδύτης, τὸ βραδύ

dine, δεῖπνῶ

dinner, δείπνον

Diogenes, Διογένης

disadvantage, *to be at a*, ὑστεροῦμαι
 (τινος)

to fight at a disadvantage, ἐξ
 ἑλασσόνων μάχομαι

disappoint, σφάλω, ψεύδω

disaster, πάθος, συμφορά, πῆμα,
 πάθημα

discus, δίσκος

disgraceful, αἰσχρός

dislike (noun), express by a verb.
 See *hate* and *unpopular*

display (verb), ἐπιδείκνυμι, and
 see *show*

dispose, τίθεμαι, διατίθεμαι

to be well disposed towards, εὖ
 διάκειμαι πρὸς

are they well disposed? πῶς
 ἔχουσιν εὐνοίας;

dispute, ἀμφισβητῶ

dissolute, ἀσελγής, ἄσωτος

distinguish, διακρίνω

disturbance, θόρυβος, ταραχή: may
 be expressed by corresponding
 verb θορυβῶ (intrans.), ταρασσῶ
 (trans.)

do, (i) trans. δρῶ ποιῶ, πράσσω.
 See L. and S. s.v. ποιῶ ad fin.

(ii) intrans. = *to fare*, πράσσω,
 ἔχω, with an adv.

what have I to do with . . . ,
 τί μέτεστί μοι . . . (gen.)

do with (=make use of),
 χρῶμαι

150 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

dockyard, νεώριον, νεώσοικοι (pl.),
ναυπήγιον
doctor, ἰατρός; vb. ἰῶμαι (cure),
θεραπεύω (attend)
dog, κύων
draught, at a, ἀμυστί
draughts, πεισσοί
draught-player, πεισσοετής
draw, ἔλκω
draw up (an army), τάσσω and
compounds, e.g. ἀντιτάσσω, to
draw up against (τινί)
drink, πίνω, καταπίνω
drive, ἄγω, and compounds;
ἐλαύνω, ἀναγκάζω, ἐπείγω
drive back or away, ἀποκρούω,
ἀμύνω, ἀπώθω
drop, μεθίημι (acc.), μεθίμαι (gen.)
(= loose hold of), καταβάλλω
drown, καταποντίζω, ἀποπνίγω (of
persons)
during, ἐν; may sometimes be ex-
pressed by μεταξύ with part.
duty, τὸ δέον, τὰ δέοντα
it is the duty of, expressed by
genitive; cf. Lat. *judicis*
est, it is a judge's duty, or
by χρή, δεῖ, προσήκει, κ.τ.λ.

E

each, ἑκάτερος (of two), ἕκαστος (of
many), used in the plural when
two or more parties are in
question
each other, ἀλλήλῳ, ἀλλήλους
from each side, ἑκατέρωθεν
on each side, ἑκατέρωθι
ear, οὖς
early (adv.), πρῶ; comparative
πρωϊαίτερον

earn (wages, work for hire),
μισθαρνῶ
= incur, see the word
earnest, σπουδαῖος; vb. σπουδάζω
in earnest, σπουδῇ
earnest money, πρόδοσις
earth, γῆ, πέδον
on the earth, χαμαί
who on earth? τίς ἀνθρώπων;
earthquake, σεισμός; see L. and
S., s.v. κινῶ
easily, ῥαδίως
easily may sometimes be ex-
pressed by using an adj.
compounded with εὖ; e.g.
εὐτρεπής, turning easily;
εὐτελής, easily paid for
easy, ῥάδιος, πρόχειρος (ready to
hand)
easy-going, ῥάθυμος, εὐκολος
eat, ἐσθίω, adj. ἐσθίμος
eclipse, see L. and S., s.v. ἐκλείπω
effect (verb), ποιούμεαι
either . . . or, ἢ . . . ἢ, εἴτε . . .
εἴτε, εἴτε . . . εἴτε οὖν, εἴτε οὖν
. . . εἴτε, ἢ . . . ἢτοι, ἢτοι . . . ἢ
elect (verb) to an office, χειροτονῶ,
αἱροῦμαι
to be elected, λαγχάνω (ἀρχήν),
i.e. by lot
Eleusis, ἡ Ἐλευσίς
else, ἄλλος, adv. εἰ δὲ μή; some-
times implied by ἐπεὶ
elsewhere, ἄλλοθι
(= elsewhere, ἄλλοσε)
embroider, ποικίλλω, adj. ποικίλος,
subst. ποικιλία
encamp, στρατοπεδεύομαι, αὐλ-
ίζομαι, τὰ ὅπλα τίθεμαι

encounter (verb) (=meet), ἀπαντῶ
(dat.) τυγχάνω (gen.) ἐντυγχάνω
(dat.) χρώμαι (c.g. χειμῶνι,
εὐνοίᾳ)

end (noun), τέλος, τελευτή
in the end, express by par-
ticiples of τελευτῶ
(verb), τελευτῶ, ἀνύτω, ἔξανύτω,
ὀρίζω

to end with, τελευτῶ ἐς

endure. See *bear*

enemy, ὁ πολέμιος, ὁ ἐχθρός, ὁ
ἐναντίος (commonly in pl.)

engage (for hire), μισθοῦμαι

enmity, ἐχθρα

enough, ἄλις, adj. ἱκανός, or ex-
press by verb ἀρκῶ, ἐπαρκῶ

enjoy, ἀπολαύω, τέρπομαι

in general sense, χρώμαι

enquiry. See *question* and *ask*

enslave, καταδουλῶ

entreaty, δέησις, vb. δέομαι

entrust, ἐγχέριζω, ἐπιτρέπω (τί
τινι)

I am entrusted with, ἐπιτρέ-
πομαι (τι)

envy, φθόνος, vb. φθονῶ, adj.
φθονερός, ἐπίφθονος

equal, ἴσος, ἀντίπαλος

on equal terms, ἐπ' ἴσοις

equally, ἐξ ἴσου

escape, φεύγω and compounds,
σώζομαι

especially, use ἄλλος τε καὶ . . . ,
or ἄλλως τε καὶ . . . , according
to context

espouse: (=marry, or to choose
sides, see the words)

establish, καθίστημι

even, καί, in negative clauses οὐδέ,
or express by αὐτός

evening, ἑσπέρα

towards evening, ὀψέ, ὀψέ τῆς

ἡμέρας, περὶ δεσπῆν ὀψίαν

in the evening, ἑσπέρας

every, πᾶς (collective), ἕκαστος
(disjunctive), τίς οὐ; οὔτις ὅστις
οὐ

every year, καθ' ἕκαστον ἔτος

every few years, δι' ὀλίγων ἐτῶν

everywhere, πανταχοῦ, ἀπανταχοῦ

evidence, ἡ μαρτυρία, τὰ μεμαρ-
τυρημένα, οἱ μάρτυρες

evidently, φανερώς; may often be
expressed by personal construc-
tion. See *clear*

evil (noun), τὸ κακόν, τὸ πονηρόν,
or κακά (pl.)

exact (verb), πράσσω, πράσσομαι,
L. and S., v. 2

exacting (commands), βαρύς

exaggerate, ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον δεινῶ or
κοσμῶ, or use μείζων τοῦ δέοντος,
ὑπερβολή

example, παράδειγμα

for example, αὐτίκα

except, πλὴν, prep. with gen. or
conjunction; sometimes εἰ μή,
μή

excitement, use μετώρος or ἀναπτο-
οῦμαι or ἐπαίρομαι

execute, θανάτω ζῆμιώ, ἀποκτείνω

exercise (verb), in literal sense
γυμνάζω; may be expressed by
μελετῶ, ἀναπειρώμαι (see L. and
S.)

exhaust, ἐκτρυχῶ; for pass., also
ἀπαγορεύω, ἀπέειπον, ἀπέειρα

exile, φυγή

send into exile. See App. B.

152 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

expect, προσδέχομαι, ἐλπίζω, ἐν
ἐλπίδι εἰμί [εἰμι]
to be expected, προσδοκίμος
expedient (noun), πόρος, μηχανή,
μηχάνημα
expedient (adj.), σύμφωρος, συμφέ-
ρων
expedition, στρατεία, στόλος, ἐξ-
οδος: ἀπόστολος (naval)
expire, ἀποψύχω, οὐ θνήσκω
expense, δαπάνη, τὰ διάφορα,
vb. δαπανῶ, ἀναλίσκω
explain, ἐξηγοῦμαι, διηγοῦμαι
express (verb), φαίνω, γνωρίζω,
κ.τ.λ.

extant, μέγεθος, may be expressed
by πόσος, and correlatives
extraordinary, ὑπερφύνης, δεινός,
θαυμάσιος, adv. ὑπερφύως ὥς,
θαυμασίως ὥς
extreme, ἔσχατος, ὑστάτος
eye, ὀφθαλμός, ὄμμα
eyeball, κόρη
eyelid, βλέφαρον.

F

face, πρόσωπον

to face: see διαβλέπω and
ὀρθοῖς ὀμμασιν, in L. and S.

For negative use αἰσχύνομαι

fact, ἰν, τῷ ὄντι, ὡς ἀληθῶς, ἔργῳ
opposed to λόγῳ

factory, ἐργαστήριον

facts, paraphrase with πράσσω,
γίγνομαι, εἰμί, or ἀληθής

fail, σφάλλομαι, ἀμαρτάνω, ἀπο-
τυχάνω, ἀτυχῶ

(=run short), λείπω or ἐπιλείπω

faint, λιποψυχῶ, ἀπαγορεύω

fair, δίκαιος, ἴσος, εὐπρεπής

fairly, εἰκότως

fair wind, οὐριος ἀνεμος

fall, πίπτω

fall on (=attack), ἐπιτίθεμαι (τινί),

προσπίπτω (τινί), ἐπιπίπτω (τινί)

fall of the year. See autumn

false, ψευδής

(=counterfeit), κίβδηλος

(=unfaithful), ἀπιστος

false or malicious charge, συκο-
φαντία; vb. συκοφαντῶ

false evidence, ψευδομαρτυρίαι

family (=children), παῖδες

(=relations), οἱ προσήκοντες

to call by one's family name,

πατρὸθεν ὀνομάζω

famine, λιμός

[φανής

famous, κλεινός, ἐπίσημος, ἐπι-

fancy, I, οἶμαι, ὑπολαμβάνω

far, πόρρω, ἐκάς, ἀποθεν (eminus)

to be far off, πολὺ ἀπέχω

with comparatives, πολλῶ,

e.g. πολλῶ μείζων

farm, χωρίον

farmer, γεωργός

fashion of the country, τοῦτιχώριον

fashionable, κομψός

fast, ταχύς

fasten, ἄπτω (ἐξ . . .), πήγνυμι

fat, παχύς

fate, μοῖρα, ἀνάγκη

it is fated, χρή, or express by
μέλλω. App. B. XII.

father, πατήρ

fathers (=last generation), πατέρες

(=forefathers), πρόγονοι

favour, χάρις

to grant a favour, χαρίζομαι
(τινί τι)

favourable, ἐπιτήδειος, μέτριος

favourable to us, πρὸς ἡμῶν

- fear* (verb), δέδοικα and compounds: φοβούμαι, ὀκνῶ, ὀρρωδῶ, ἐκπλήσσομαι, ἐς φόβον καθίσταμαι or πίπτω, φόβῳ ἀλλίσκομαι, κ.τ.λ.
- fear* (noun), φόβος, ὄκνος, ὀρρωδία, κατὰπληξις
- feast*, το (tr.), ἐστιῶ, εὐωχῶ
to keep a feast, ἑορτήν ἀγω
- feel*, αἰσθάνομαι (participle), νοῶ, ἐννοῶ, γινώσκω, σύννοιά μοι
- feint*: use δοκῶ, προφασίζομαι, προσποιούμαι; subst. πρόφασις, σόφισμα, adv. πρόσφασιν, ὀνόματι, λόγῳ opposed to ἔργῳ
- fellow*, ἑταῖρος
old fellow, ὦ τῶν
poor fellow, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ὦ μακάριε
- fellow-citizen*, πολίτης (not συμπο-
fetch, κομίζομαι [λίτης]
- few or none*, ἢ τις ἢ οὐδεὶς
- field*, ἀγρός
field of battle: paraphrase with μάχη, or οὗ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο
- fierce*, ὠμός, ἀγrios
to look fierce, adv. phrases: βλέπω ταυρηδόν, σίναπι
- fly*, σῦκον
- fight*, μάχομαι, ἀγωνίζομαι, ἐς χεῖρας εἶμι, ὅμοσε χωρῶ, μάχης ἀπτομαι or ἀποπειρώμαι, διὰ μάχης εἶμι; subst. μάχη
- find*, εὕρισκω, and compounds, τυγχάνω (happen upon) (gen.), καταλαμβάνω (come upon), πυνθάνομαι (find out), μαθάνω
- fine* (noun), ζημία
without being fined, ἀζήμιος
- fine* (adj.), καλός
fine weather, αἰθρία
- finger*, δάκτυλος
- finish*, τελῶ, τελευτῶ
- fire*, πῦρ
to set on fire, ἀπτω
- firm*, βέβαιος
on a firm basis, express by adverb
- first*, πρῶτος: (I was first to find out, πρῶτος ἐπυθόμην): may be expressed by φθάνω, e.g. ἔφθασα πυθόμενος
when I first came, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα ἀφικόμεν or τὰ πρῶτα ἀφικόμενος
at first, πρῶτον, τό γε πρῶτον, primo . . . deinde, πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα
- first*, to be, πρωτεύω, πρεσβεύω
- first-rate*, ἀκρος
- fish-market*, οἱ ἰχθυές
- fishmonger*, ἰχθυοπώλης
- fists*, with, πύξ
- fit* (adj.), ἐπιτήδειος, ἱκανός
- fit* (verb), ἀρμόζω, ἀπτω
it is fitting, πρέπει, προσήκει
- fix*, α, ἀπορία; vb. ἀπορώ, ἀμηχανά
- flagship*, ἡ στρατηγὶς [ναῦς]
- fleet*, στόλος, ναυτικός στρατός, αἱ νῆες
- flight*, φυγή [μαι
take to flight, ἐς φυγὴν τρέπο
- flood*, πολὺς ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός
- flower*, ἄνθος
- flower-shop*, τὰ ἄνθη
- fly*, πέτομαι, and compounds φεύγω, and compounds figuratively, e.g. fly into a rage, expressed by aorist tense of suitable verb

154 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

<i>follow</i> , ἔπομαι (dat.), συνέπομαι ἀκολουθῶ (dat.) adj. ἀκόλουθος on the following day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, τῇ ἐπιούσῃ as follows. See under this	<i>form</i> , ἰδέα, εἶδος death in every form, πᾶσα ἰδέα θανάτου
<i>follower</i> , ὑπηρέτης, μαθητής or ex- pressed by ἀμφί and acc. See L. and S. s. v. ἀμφί, C. I. 3.	<i>fortress</i> , τεῖχος, τεῖχισμα, χωρίον, πόλισμα, ἔρυμα, φρούριον
<i>folly</i> , μωρία, ἀσυνεσία, ἀμαθία (brutal blundering)	<i>fortune</i> , τύχη, δαίμων good-fortune, εὐτυχία ill-fortune, δυστυχία may be expressed by corre- sponding verbs, εὐτυχᾶ, δυστυχᾶ
<i>food</i> , τὰ σιτία	<i>fowl</i> , ἀλεκτρυόν, ὄρνις (=bird), ὄρνις, ὄρνιθιον
<i>fool</i> , μῶρος	<i>franchise</i> : loss of franchise, ἀτιμία to punish with ἀτιμία, ἀτιμῶ (aerarium facere), fut. mid. ἀτιμώσομαι in pass. sense
<i>foolish</i> , μῶρος, ἀσύνετος, ἄβουλος, εὐθής	<i>free</i> , ἐλεύθερος to set free, ἐλευθερῶ, ἀφίημι, ἀπολύω to get off free (scot free), ἀζήμιος or χαίρων ἀπαλλάσσομαι
<i>foot</i> , πούς (measure of distance), πούς on foot, πεζός (adj.)	<i>freewill</i> , of one's own, αὐτόματος, ἐκόν, adv. ἐκουσίως
<i>for</i> , conjunction, γάρ preposition (1) e.g. to fight for . . . , περὶ (concerning), ὑπέρ (on behalf of), ἔνεκα (because of): genitive case (2) After verbs of fearing, for may be translated by περὶ with dative, or μή with verb (3) To express duration of time (e.g. for a year), use acc. case	<i>friend</i> , φίλος, ἑταῖρος my friend! (in conversation), ὦ τᾶν, ὦ δαιμόνιε, ὦ φίλε
<i>forage</i> , χιλός, ἐπισιτισμός, φρυ- γανισμός (wood), vb. ἐπισιτίζομαι	<i>friendship</i> , φιλία
<i>forbid</i> , οὐκ ἐῷ, ἀπαγορεύω (aor. ἀπέειπον), κωλύω	<i>frost</i> , παγετός, πάγος, πάχνη, vb. πήγνυμι
<i>foreign</i> , βάρβαρος, ἀλλόφυλος, ἀλ- λότριος	<i>fruit</i> , καρπός, μῆλον, ὀπώρα
<i>forest</i> , ὕλη	<i>fugitive</i> , φυγάς (φυγάδος), ὁ φεύγων, ὁ φυγών, vb. φεύγω
<i>forget</i> , λανθάνομαι, ἐπιλανθάνομαι, ἀμνημονῶ (all with gen.)	<i>fulfil</i> , τελῶ be fulfilled, ἔχειν τέλος
<i>forgive</i> , συγγιγνώσκω (dat.), subst. συγγνώμη, adj. συγγνώμων	<i>full</i> , πληρής, μεστός, πλέως <i>full market</i> , in, πληθούσης ἀγορᾶς <i>funny</i> , γελοῖος <i>further</i> (1) (=besides), προσέτι, πρὸς τούτοις, καὶ δὴ καὶ (2) (=longius), πόρρω

(3) in dialogue, καὶ μὴν, ἀλλὰ μὴν

future: the future, τὸ μέλλον,
ὁ λοιπὸς χρόνος
for the future, τὸ γ' ἔπειτα,
τὸ λοιπὸν, ἐς τὸ λοιπὸν.

G

gain, κερδαίνω, ἀπολαύω (see L. and S.); ὀνίναμαι (see L. and S. ὀνίνημι), πλεονεκτῶ, πλέον ἔχω
gain (subst.), κέρδος

base gain, αἰσχροκέρδεια; adj. αἰσχροκέρδης

gallery, to sit in the (at theatre), ἐν τοῖν δυοῖν ὀβολοῖν θεωρῶ

game, παιδία, ἀγών

vb. παίζω, ἀγωνίζομαι

game, i.e. *wild game*, θήρα

game, χάσμημα; vb. χάσκω

garden, κήπος, παράδεισος (*park*)

garrison, φρουρά, φρούριον, φυλακή, φρουροί

gate, πύλη, πύλαι

general, στρατηγός, ὁ στρατηγών, ἡγεμών

general (adj.), κοινός

in general, κοινῇ, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, or express by οἱ πολλοί

generous, γενναῖος, γεννάδας

gentleman, καλὸς κάγαθος ἀνὴρ

get, κτῶμαι, δέχομαι, λαμβάνω, κομίζομαι, τυγχάνω, and compounds

to get a thing done, use middle voice; e.g. διδάσकोμαι τὸν νόον, *I get . . . taught*

get away (imper.), ὑπαγε, οὐκ ἀπαι;

get off (i.e. *escape*), *get away*, φεύγω (and compounds) ἐκβαίνω, ἀπαλλάσσομαι

get out (of a difficulty), ἀπαλλάσσομαι

giant, γίγας

gift, δῶρον, δωρεά

give, δίδωμι, ἔδωκα, χαρίζομαι, ἀπονέμω (*apportion*)

a share of, μεταδίδωμί τινι τινος *thanks to*, χάριν οἶδα (ἔχω) τινὶ *trouble to*, πράγματα παρέχω τινί

give up (intrans.), ἀπείπον, παύομαι

give way, ὑποχωρῶ, ἐνδίδωμι, ἐξίσταμαι (τινί)

give much for ἀντὶ πολλοῦ δέχομαι

girl, κόρη, παρθένος

glad, ἄσμενος, may be expressed by ἡδομαι, χαίρω, or by ἡδέως, ἐκὼν

glare, ταυρηδὸν βλέπω

glory, δόξα, τιμή, κλέος

go, βαίνω, ἔρχομαι (App. B. I. a.); φροῦδός εἰμι, οἶχομαι (*I am gone*), εἰμι (*I will go*), χωρῶ, κομίζομαι, πορεύομαι (*march*), ὁρμῶμαι (*start*), φοιτῶ (*visit*), βαδίζω

go after, μετέρχομαι, διώκω

go down (in sea), καταποντίζομαι, see sink

go on = *to happen*, q. v.

go well, προχωρεῖ (impers.) (dat.), εὖ προβαίνει

go without (i.e. *need*), δέομαι, σπανίζω

I am going to, express by μέλλω

156 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

go, to let, ἀφήμι, μεθήμι (acc.)
and μεθεμαι (gen.)
goat, τράγος
god, θεός, δαίμων; adj. θεῖος,
δαιμόνιος
by God's help, σὺν θεοῖς
godsend, ἔρμαιον
good, ἐπιεικής, καλός, ἀγαθός, μέ-
τριος, χρήστος, σπουδαῖος,
προὔργου
good for nothing, τὸ μηδέν,
κακοῦργος
in good time, ἐν καιρῷ, πρῶ
(early)
a good many, οὐκ ὀλίγοι,
συχνοί
good (noun), τὸ ἀγαθόν, τὸ
χρηστόν, κ.τ.λ., or ἀγαθά
(pl.)
to get no good, οὐδὲν πλέον ἔχω
goodness, for goodness' sake, πρὸς
θεῶν
good-will, εὖνοια
grant, δίδωμι, συγχωρῶ, χαρίζομαι
grape, βότρυς, σταφυλή
grappling-iron, χεῖρ σιδηρᾶ, δελφίς
grass, χόρτος, πόα
gratis, προῖκα, ἀμισθί, δωρεάν
gratitude, χάρις
to feel gratitude, χάριν οἶδα
(τινί)
great, μέγας
Greek (noun), Ἕλλην; (adj.),
Ἑλληνικός; (adv.), Ἑλληνιστί
(of speaking)
grief, ἄλγος, πένθος, ἀχθηδών,
ἀλγηδών; vb. trans., λυπῶ,
βαρύνω; intrans. ἀλγῶ
grievous, ἀλγεινός, χαλεπός,
βαρύν
grip, ἀφή, λαβή

ground, γῆ, χώρα, χωρίον
on the ground, χαμαί
groin, ἔφυν, πέφυκα (φύω = I make
to groin), αὐξάνομαι
grow greater, grow less, use
γίγνομαι
grudge, φθόνος, vb. φθονῶ
to bear a grudge, μνησικακῶ
guard, φύλαξ, φρουρός; vb.
φυλάσσω
guess, εἰκάω, στοχάζομαι, τεκμαί-
ρομαι
guilt, αἰτία
guilty (in law), ἐνοχος, αἷτιος.

H

hail, χάλαζα
hail! χαῖρε
half, ἡμισύς, adj.
three and a half and similar
fractions are expressed by
phrases like this: τέταρτον
ἡμιτάλαντον, i.e. (three whole
talents and) the fourth is a
half
hand, χεῖρ (ἡ)
take in hand, ἀναδέχομαι,
ἀναλαμβάνω, ἐπιχειρῶ (dat.),
ἐγχειρῶ (dat.)
have in hand, μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχω
at the hands of (agent), ὑπό,
gen.
to hand (adj.), ἐτοῖμος, πρό-
χειρος
hand's-breadth, παλαιστή
handle (noun), λαβή: in fig. sense
ἀφορμή, e.g. get a handle
against a man, ἀφορμὴν λαμβά-
νω κατὰ τινος: or ἀφή and λαβή
may be used metaphorically
handle (verb), to handle roughly,
κακῶς δρῶ τινα, see App. B. II.
τραχέως περιέπω

handsome, καλός, εὐπρεπής

hang, κρεμάννυμι

happen, (1) = to take place, occur,
γίγνομαι

(2) to chance, τυγχάνω (with
participle), συμφέρομαι
(with infin.)

happy, εὐδαίμων, εὐτυχής

εὐλβιος (well to do)

to be happy, εὐτυχῶ, εὐδαιμονῶ,

εὖ ἔχω or πρᾶσσω or
διάκειμαι

harbour, to, δέχομαι, ὑποδέχομαι

harbour enmity, etc., τρέφω

hardly, μόλις

hardly anything, ἢ τι ἢ οὐδέν

hare, λάγως

harm (noun), βλάβη, ζημία, κακόν

do harm, use a verb

Note adj. ἀζήμιος, without
harm, unhurt

(verb) βλάπτω, ἀδικῶ (with
acc. or ἐς), κακουργῶ

hardest, ἀρροστής

haste, σπουδή

verb, φθάνω, σπουδάζω

hat, πῖλος, πέτασος

hate, μισῶ, App. B. XII. (fut. mid.

μισήσομαι in. pass. sense)

to be hated, ἀπεχθάνομαι (τινι)

subst. μῖσος, ἔχθρα, ἀπέχθεια

have, ἔχω, κέκτημαι, ὑπάρχει μοι

I have to (= I am obliged to),

expressed by impers. verbs

or by verbal in —τέος

hawker, κάπηλος

head, κεφαλή (κάρα is poet.)

headache: ἀλγῶ = to ache, add acc.

of part affected

health, ὑγίεια

good health, εὐεξία

bad health, ἀρρώστια

health may be expressed by
verb ἔχω with appropriate
adverb

vb. ὑγιαίνω, ἀρρωστῶ; adj.

ὑγιής, ὑγιεινός, ἀνοσος

hear, ἀκούω, κλύω, ἀκροῶμαι (gen.

of person, acc. of thing), δέχομαι

(receive, give an audience to)

hearing, ἀκοή, ἀκρόασις

to grant a hearing, λόγον

δίδωμι, or παρέχω ἑμαυτόν

heart, καρδιά

heart, dear, ὦ φίλη κεφαλή

hearth, ἑστία

heat, τὸ θάλπος, ἡ θερμότης, οἱ ἥλιοι

heaven, οὐρανός, οἱ θεοί

by heaven, πρὸς θεῶν, νῆ τοὺς

θεοὺς

by the help of heaven, σὺν θεοῖς,

οὐκ ἄνευ θεῶν

heed, ἐντρέπομαι (gen.), τὸν νοῦν

προσέχω

take heed, see careful

heels, take to one's heels (para-

phrase)

help, ὠφελῶ, ἐπαμύνω, βοηθῶ, see

App. B. XII.; fut. mid. ὠφελή-

σομαι in pass. sense

help to . . . may be expressed by

a compound formed with σύν,

e.g. συνδιασώζω, I help in pre-

serving

if I can help it, ἐκὼν εἶναι (in

neg. phrases)

help, βοήθεια, vb. βοηθῶ

helpless, ἀπορος, ἀμήχανος

to become helpless, ἐς ἀπορίαν

καθίσταμαι

to be helpless ἀπορῶ

158 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

hemlock, κόνειον
hen, ὄρνις
herald, κήρυξ
Hercules, Ἡρακλῆς
here, ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα, τῇδε
 = *hither*, δεῦρο
Here! ἰδοῦ, φέρε δὴ, δεῦρο
hide and seek, ἀποδιδρασκίοντα
 (adv.)
hide, κρύπτω, καλύπτω (τινά τι)
high, ὑψηλός, adv. ὑψόθεν
hill, ὄρος, λόφος
hinder. See *prevent*
hire, μισθοῦμαι
hit, τύπτω, App. B. I. (β)
hitherto, μέχρι τοῦδε, with neg.
 οὐκ, οὐπώποτε
hold, ἔχω, ἔχομαι (gen. = *cling to*),
 App. B. IX. (β)
hold out, ἀντέχω, καρτερῶ
hold out against, ἀνθίσταμαι (dat.),
 ὑπομένω (acc.), ἀνέχω (acc.),
 καρτερῶ (acc.)
holy, ἅγιος, ὅσιος, ἱερός, σεμνός
holy ground, ἅλσος, τέμενος
home, οἶκος, οἰκία
 at home, οἶκοι, ἐνδον
 home (motion to), οἰκαδε
 homewards, ἐπ' οἴκου
 from home (motion from),
 οἰκοθεν
 to be away from home (abroad),
 ἀποδημῶ
honey, μέλι
honour (noun), τιμή, σέβας
 in my honour, use χάριν or
 ethical dative
 on my honour, νῇ τοὺς θεοὺς
 (verb), τιμῶ, fut. mid. τιμή-
 σομαι used in pass. sense,
 ἐν τιμῇ ἔχω, σεβίζω

honourable, τίμιος, ἐντιμος, καλός
hoop, τροχός
hope (noun), ἐλπίς
hope (verb), ἐλπίζω, ἐλπίδα ἔχω,
 ἐν ἐλπίδι εἰμί
hoplite, ὀπλίτης
horse, ἵππος (ὁ), note ἡ ἵππος = *the*
 cavalry
 on horseback, ἀφ' ἵππων, ἐφ'
 ἵππου
horse race, ἀγὼν ἵππικός
hostilities, expressed by a verb
hot, θερμός
hour: paraphrase, e.g. thus:
 after an hour or two, μετ'
 ὀλίγον, δι' ὀλίγου, οὐ δια-
 πολλοῦ
 at six in the evening, περὶ
 δελτὴν ὥσιν
house, οἶκος, οἰκία, οἶκημα (δόμος,
 δόμοι, δώματα, are poetical)
 at the house of, παρά (dat.)
how? πῶς; indirect ὅπως, ex-
 clamatory ὥς
how great? πόσος; indirect ὅσος
how many? πόσοι; indirect ὅσοοι
however, μέντοι, δ'οὖν
 however wise he is, κἂν πάντῃ
 σοφὸς ᾖ
hull, ἔδαφος πλοίου
humbug, verb, ἐξαπατῶ, φενακίζω,
 subst. φένας
hunger, λοιμός, πείνα, vb. πεινῶ
hurt, βλάπτω, ἀδικῶ, κακῶς δρῶ
 and ποιῶ, νεωτερίζω ἐς . . .
hush, εὐφήμει, σίγα
hut, καλύβη
hymn, ὕμνος.
 I
idea, *to have an*, ἐννοίαν ἔλαβον,
 ὑπολαμβάνω, or may be ex-

pressed by νοῶ, γινώσκω, or the like

an idea occurred to me, ἐσήμει
or ἐσήλθεν ἐμέ, or παρέστη
μοι

ignorant, ἀμαθής, ἀπειρος (gen.):
may be expressed by a verb,
e.g. οὐκ οἶδα, ἀγνοῶ

to do in ignorance: may be
expressed by λανθάνω or
ἄκων

to keep a person in ignorance
of a thing, κρύπτω τινά τι

ill, to be, νοσῶ, ἄρρωστῶ, κάμνω

illness, νόσος, ἄρρωστία

ill-use, κακῶς δρῶ or ποιῶ (τινα),

καταχρῶμαι (τινι), ἀδικῶ

imagine, ἐνοῶ, οἶμαι (colloquial)

imitate, μιμοῦμαι, ὁμοιοῦμαι (I am
made like)

immune, ἀτελής (tax-free)

immunity, ἀτέλεια

impeach, εἰσαγγέλλω, γραφήν
γράφεσθαι

impeachment, εἰσαγγελία, γραφή

impend, ἐπικρέμαμαι, ἔπειμι (ibo),
μέλλω, ἐγγύς εἰμι

impertinent, μάταιος

implore, δέομαι (gen. of person)

impossible, ἀδύνατος, ἀμήχανος, or
paraphrase with οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως

impress, to, ἐνσημαίνω: in fig. sense
ἐμπλήσσω: passive, sometimes
ἐμπέφυκα

imprison, δέω (to bind), ἔργω: see
prison

imprisonment, see prison

impunity, ἄδεια

with impunity, χαίρων. See
L. and S., s.v. χαίρω, iv. a
(cf. κλαίων)

incomplete, ἀτελής

incur, ἐνέχομαι, ὀφλισκάνω. App.
B. XII.

indeed, δῆ, γε, πάνυ, κάρτα, τῷ
δντι, ὡς ἀληθῶς

indignant, to be, δεινὸν ποιῶμαι,
ἀγανακτῶ, θυμοῦμαι

induce, see persuade

what induced you, τί μαθὼν...

infect, ἀναπύμπλημι, with adj.
ἀνάπλεως, infected

inferior, ἥσσων

influence, ῥοπή. Usually para-
phrase; thus, influenced by gain,

χρήμασι νικώμενος, or πειθόμενος

inhabitants, οἱ ἔνοικοι, οἱ ἔνδον, οἱ

αὐτόθεν, οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες

injure, βλάπτω (fut. mid. βλάψομαι
in pass. sense), κακῶς δρῶ, ἀδικῶ

injury, ἀδίκημα, τὸ ἡδικημένον,
βλαβή

inn, πανδοκεῖον, καταγώγιον

innocent, ἀναίτιος, οὐδὲν ἀδικήσας

inscribe, ἐπιγράφω

Inspector of Market, ἀγορανόμος

insult, ὑβρίζω; subst. ὕβρις

insolence, ὕβρις

instruction, διδασχῇ; or expressed
by verb διδάσκω

intellect, νοῦς. For adj. use para-
phrase, e.g. νοῦν ἔχων

interest: I have an interest in,
μέλει μοι (τινος)

in the interest of, πρὸς (gen.)

interval. See L. and S., s.v. διά,

interview. See meet [A. I. 5.]

intrigue, πράττω, σκευωροῦμαι

introduce, συνίστημι (τινά τινι),

εἰσάγειν (see L. and S.)

introduce innovations, νεωτερίζειν

160 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

introduction (to a speech), προοίμιον;
 or express by verb, e.g. προείπον
invade, ἐσβάλλω (ἐς)
invader, express by verb
invent ἐφευρίσκω
 (stories), πλάσσω, λογοποιῶ
investigate, ἐξετάζω, ἐξελέγχω
invite, ἐπάγομαι
 (to a meal), καλᾶ (ἐπὶ)
island, νῆσος (ῆ)
isthmus, ἰσθμός
 at the isthmus, ἰσθμοῖ
Italy, Ἰταλία.

J

jailer, φύλαξ
jar, ἀμφορεύς, κρατήρ, κύτος,
 κέραμος
javelin, ἄκων, ἀκόντιον
jealousy, φθόνος
jest (verb), σκώπτω, χλευάζω; to
 speak in jest, γέλωτος ἔνεκα λέγω
job, ἔργον
join (one thing to another), ἄπτω,
 ζεύγνυμι
 (battle), ὁμοσε εἰμι, διὰ μάχης
 εἰμι (τινί)
 (the side of), προσχωρῶ, ὅπλα
 πρὸς τίνος τίθεται
 the idea of *joining in* may
 be expressed by συν com-
 pounded with a verb, e.g.
 συστρατεύομαι, συμμαχῶ
jot, οὐκ α, οὐδὲ γρῦ
journey, ὁδός
 five days' journey, πέντε
 ἡμερῶν ὁδός
judge, κριτής
jump, πήδω, ἄλλομαι
jury, οἱ δικάσται
just, δίκαιος, ἐνδικός, ἔσος

just this, αὐτὸ τοῦτο, or τοῦτό γε
justice, δικαιοσύνη, δίκη.

K

keen (about a thing), πρόθυμος
 vb. προθυμοῦμαι
keep, φύλασσω, σῶζω
 to keep on doing . . . , express
 by ἔχων: see L. and S. ἔχω
 B. IV. II. 2, e.g. ληρεῖς ἔχων,
 you keep talking nonsense
keep off, ἀπέχω, ἀμύνω
kill, ἀποκτείνω, see App. B.
 II. (a): σφάζω, ἀπόλλυμι, δια-
 φθείρω
kindness, use εὖ ποιῶ, εὖ πάσχω
king, βασιλεὺς, τύραννος
knee, γόνυ
know, ἐπίσταμαι, οἶδα, ἔγνωκα, and
 compounds
 get to know, γινώσκω, μανθάνω
 to do without knowing it, ex-
 press by λανθάνω or ἄκων
knowledge, ἐπιστήμη, or express
 by verb
knucklebones, ἀστράγαλοι.

L

lad, μεράκιον, παῖς, παιδίον
ladder, κλίμαξ
lake, λίμνη
lampoon, λαμβοί
land, γῆ, χώρα, χθών
 native land, πατρίς
land fight, πέλομαχία, vb. πέλο-
 μαχῶ
language, γλῶσσα, τὰ ῥήματα, or
 express by verb
large, μέγας
lass, κόρη

last, ὕστατος, ἔσχατος
at last, τέλος, or express by τε-
 λευτών, L. and S. s.v. II. 4.
last, to, μένω, χρονίζω, διαρκῶ
late (adv.), ὀψέ
too late for, ὕστερος (gen.)
to be too late for, ὕστερῶ,
 ὑστερίζω (gen.)
laugh, γελῶ: compounds, ἐγγελῶ,
 καταγελῶ
launch, καθέλκω, intrans. ἀνάγομαι
laurel, δάφνη
law, νόμος, τὸ νόμιμον, θεσμός,
 ῥήτρα
to make laws, νομοθετῶ
to keep the law, τηρῶ τοὺς
 νόμους, κατὰ τοὺς νόμους
 οἰκῶ or πολιτεύομαι: adj.
 ἔννομος (law-abiding)
to break the law, παρὰ τοὺς
 νόμους δρᾶ, παρανομῶ
to go to law with, διὰ δίκης εἶμι
 (τινι), ἐς δίκην ἄγω (τινά)
note φιλοδικῶ, *to be fond of*
going to law, φιλόδικος,
 litigious
lay (eggs), τίκτω
lead, ἡγοῦμαι (App. B. XII.) ἄγω,
 ἡγεμονεύω
lead out, ἐξάγω
leader, ἡγεμών, στρατηγός, ὁ ἐφε-
 στώς
leaky, διάβροχος
learn, μαθάνω, γινώσκω, πυνθά-
 νομαι
leave, λείπω and compounds
leave empty, ἐρημῶ
leave home, ἀποδημῶ, μεθίστα-
 μαι, μεταχωρῶ
to be left (over and above),
 περιλείμι, περιγίγνομαι

leave (=permission), expressed by
 ἔξεστι
left (hand), ἡ ἀριστερά: also εὐώνυ-
 μος (adj.)
on the left, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ, παρ'
 ἄσπιδα
leg, σκέλος
as fast as his legs could carry
 him, ὡς ποδῶν εἶχε
legal, νόμιμος, ἔννομος
it is legal, κατὰ τοὺς νόμους
 ἔξεστι
lend, δανείζω, ἔχρησα, subst. δανει-
 στής, δάνεισμα, δάνειον
less, μικρότερος, ἥσσων, ἐλάσσων
let, ἐῶ, περιορᾶ (L. and S. s. v.),
 μεθίημι (let loose, let go)
let may commonly be trans-
 lated by the imper. or
 subj. or opt. mood
let alone, ἐῶ; fut. mid. ἐάσομαι in
 passive sense
let off (=acquit), ἀπαλλάσσω,
 ἀπολύω
letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡ δελτός
 σκυτάλη (a Spartan dispatch)
liable, ὑπόλογος, ἔνοχος (dat.). See
 ὑπεύθυνος in L. and S.
libation, σπονδή
lie: 1. (speak falsely), ψεύδομαι
 liar, ψευστής, ὁ ψευδόμενος
 2. (to be situated), κείμει
 as far as in me lies, τὸ κατ' ἐμέ
life, βίος, ζωή, βίωτος: also
 ψυχή, σῶμα, σωτηρία
lightning, στεροπή, ἀστραπή
 it lightens, ἀστράπτει
like (verb), φιλῶ, βούλομαι
 or express by ἡδομαι and a
 participle
 or by use of ἡδέως (libenter)
 or ἄσμενος (glad)

or by ἀνδάνω, ἀρέσκω (*please*)
 or by δοκεῖ, e.g. *if you like*,
 εἰν δοκῇ; so εἰ βούλει
 note also phrase, τοῦτο ἐμοὶ
 βουλομένῳ ἦν
like, ὁμοῖος (or use τοιοῦτος)
this and the like, ταῦτα καὶ τὰ
 τοιαῦτα
likely, εἰκός
I am likely, ζοικα, μέλλω,
 κινδυνεύω
line ahead, ἐπὶ κέρως. See column
listen to, ἀκροῶμαι
 (= *give heed to*), ἐντρέπομαι
 (gen.)
little (noun), ὀλίγον τι
little or nothing, ἢ τι ἢ οὐδέν
live: (1) *vivere*, ζᾶ, βιώ, πνέω, εἰμί,
 βλέπω φάος
 (2) *habitare*, οἰκῶ, πολιτεύομαι
live in, ἐνοικῶ (dat.); οἰκῶ,
 trans.; fut. mid. οἰκήσομαι,
 used as passive
long: *I have long been hoping*,
 πάλαι ἐπιζῶ. (N.B. tense)
long ago, πάλαι
long, μακρός
long jump, ἄλμα
long race, δόλιχος
longer, adv., ἔτι
no longer, οὐκέτι
lookout man, πρῶρεῦς
loom, ἰστός
lose, ἀπόλλυμι, ἀποβάλλω, προϊέ-
 μαι
to lose a lawsuit, δίκην ὥφλον
loss, ζημία
defeated with heavy loss, say,
having lost many men
to be at a loss, ἀπορῶ, ἀμη-
 χανῶ

lout, ἀγροίκος
love, ἐρῶ
love (verb), ἐρῶ, ἔραμαι (gen.),
 φιλῶ (acc.)
lover, ἐραστής or paraphrase
luck, sometimes εὐρημα, ἔρμαιον,
 a piece of luck, τύχη, δαίμων
luck, what! οἶμοι τῆς τύχης.
lucky, εὐτυχής

M

mad, μάργος, μανικός; also οὐκ
 ἐντὸς ὧν αὐτοῦ; subst. μανία,
 παράνοια
make, ποιῶ, ποιοῦμαι. (N.B. πόλε-
 μον ποιῶ, *I cause a war*; πόλε-
 μον ποιοῦμαι, *I make war*); for
 passive voice, use γίγνομαι, thus
 πόλεμος ἐγένετο, *war was made*
make (a law), τίθεμαι. App. B.
 II. β.
make much of, πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι,
 or περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι
make away with, ἀφανίζω, δια-
 φθείρω, καταχρῶμαι (acc.)
make (=compel), ἀναγκάζω
 idiom. *what made you . . . ?*
 τί παθών; . . . See L. and
 S. s. v. πάσχω, II. 5
malice, ἐπηρεία, φθόνος
to bear malice, μνησικακῶ
man, ἀνὴρ, ἄνθρωπος
 ἀνὴρ, a man, as distinguished
 from a woman or a child:
 ἄνθρωπος, of human beings
 as distinguished from gods
 on the one hand, and beasts
 on the other
male, ἄρσεν
man, to (a ship), πληρῶ
manage, διοικῶ, ταμιεύω

manifest, δῆλος, vb. δηλώ
 manufactory, ἐργαστήριον
 manoeuvre, τέχνη, μελετή; vb.
 μελετῶ
 Marathon, the battle of M., ἡ ἐν
 Μαραθῶνι μάχη, or ἡ Μαραθῶνι
 μάχη
 march, πορεύομαι, βαδίζω, ὁδοιπορῶ
 marines, οἱ ἐπιβάται [σημείον
 mark, σκοπός (= target); otherwise
 market-place, ἀγορά
 marry, γαμῶ (of a man, acc.) =
 duco; γαμοῦμαι (of a woman,
 dat.) = nubo
 marry off, ἐκδίδωμι, subst. ἐκδοσις
 mast, ἱστός
 master, δεσπότης, οἰκίας δεσπότης
 matchmaker, προμνήστρια
 mate, checkmate, τὸν ἀφ' ἱερᾶς
 κινῶ λίθον
 matter, πρᾶγμα, χρῆμα [ἔξεστι
 may (e.g. you may go), express by
 mean, meaning, express by βούλο-
 μαι (cf. Lat. volo, e.g. quid vult
 haec vox voluptatis?) or λέγω
 (=intend) μέλλω, ἐν νῶ ἔχω,
 διανοοῦμαι, γνώμην ἔχω
 meanwhile, ἐν τῷδε, μεταξύ τούτων
 meat, κρέας
 Medes, οἱ Μῆδοι
 meet, ἀπαντῶ (dat.), τυγχάνω
 (gen.), ἐπιτυγχάνω (gen. or dat.),
 σύνειμι (lit. come together)
 Megara, τὰ Μέγαρα
 memory, μνήμη; may be expressed
 by μένημαι. App. B. XII.
 mercenaries, ἐπικούροι, μισθο-
 φόροι, ξένοι
 to serve as mercenaries, μισθοῦ
 στρατεύομαι
 to engage mercenaries, μισθῶ πείθω

merchant, ἔμπορος
 mere, αὐτός, οὐδὲν ἄλλο πλὴν
 merely, γὰρ, ἀπλῶς
 merit, merits, ἀξία (ἡ)
 message, ἀγγελία, or use verbs
 messenger, ἄγγελος, κήρυξ (herald),
 ὁ ἀγγέλλων, ὁ ἀγγελῶν
 midday, μεσημβρία
 middle, μέσος; Eng. subst. middle,
 is expressed by using μέσος,
 e.g. the middle of the city, ἡ
 πόλις μέση. (N.B. ἡ μέση πόλις,
 means the middle city)
 in the middle of (temporal),
 μεταξύ (often with par-
 ticiples). See L. and S.
 midnight, μέσαι νύκτες
 mind (noun), νοῦς, φρήν, διάνοια,
 φρόνημα
 mind (verb):
 (1) to have the care of, ἐπι-
 μελοῦμαι (gen.), φροντίζω
 (gen.), or express by μέλει
 (dat. of person, gen. of
 thing)
 (2) Introducing a command:
 use ὅπως or ὅπως μὴ with
 fut. indic.
 (3) to change one's mind, μετα-
 γινώσκω, μετανοῶ, μετα-
 μέλει μοι
 (4) I don't mind, οὐ μοι μέλει,
 οὐδὲν διαφέρει, οὐδεὶς φθόνος
 milk, γάλα
 mine (adj.), ἑμός
 mine (subst.), τὰ μέταλλα
 minority (under age), ἀνηβος
 misdeed. See crime
 misery, δυστυχία, ἀπορία, κακά,
 or express by verbs;
 (adj.) δυστυχής

miss (verb), ἀμαρτάνω, (gen.) σφάλλομαι; may sometimes be expressed by παρά, see L. and S., s.v. c. 5

mistake, ἀμαρτία, ἀμάρτημα, πλημμέλεια, σφάλμα; may often be expressed by verbs, ἀμαρτάνω, πλημμελῶ, σφάλλομαι

mob, ὄχλος, πλῆθος, δῆμος, οἱ πολλοί

molest, λυπῶ (acc.), ἐνοχλῶ (dat.), πράγματα παρέχω; passive, πράγματα ἔχω

money, ἀργύριον, χρυσίον, χρήματα, πλοῦτος (wealth), νόμισμα (a coin), κέρματα (change)

monstrosity, τέρας [-ώδης]

monstrous, ἀτοπος, δεινός, τερατονή, μῆν

moon, σελήνη

moon, new, νουμηνία

more (adj.), πλείων; (adv.), πλείον, μᾶλλον, οὐχ ἥσσον, ἔτι

morning, ἑως, ὄρθρος (daybreak) in the morning, ἔωθεν, or (adj.) ἑωθινός

most, οἱ πλείστοι

most (adv.), μάλιστα, οὐχ ἥκιστα

mother, μήτηρ, ἡ τεκοῦσα

motive (reason), express by a verb, e.g. βούλομαι; or prep. e.g. διὰ; see also why

mount (horse), ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον

mourning, applied to dress, use μέλας

mouth, στόμα

move, κινῶ, μεθίστημι

much (adv.), μάλα, κάρτα, πολύ, πολλά (neut. adj. used adverbially); usually πολλῶ with comparatives and superlatives

much less, μή τι γε δῆ (nedum)

murder (noun), φόνος

murder (vb.), φονεύω, ἀποκτείνω, διαφθείρω, ἀφανίζω, ἀπόλλυμι

my, mine, ἐμός; *my father*, ὁ ἐμός πατήρ, or ὁ πατήρ μου by myself (=alone), αὐτός

must, δεῖ, χρή, πρέπει, with varying degrees of emphasis: or use verbal in -τέος.

N

name, ὄνομα, vb. ὀνομάζω; adv. by name, ὀνομαστί

native, ἐπιχώριος, ἐγχώριος the natives, οἱ ἐγχώριοι, οἱ αὐτόθεν, οἱ βάρβαροι (if true)

natural, sometimes συγγενής, ἔμφυτος (inborn), adv. κατὰ φύσιν

it is natural, πέφυκα; use personal construction, e.g. it is natural for me to hope, πέφυκα ἐλπίζειν

die a natural death, νοσήσας τελευτῶ

nature, φύσις; may be expressed by using ποῖος or correlatives, or by verb πέφυκα

near, πέλας, πλησίον

necessaries (of life), τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια

necessary, ἀναγκαῖος

necessity, ἀναγκή

need (=want), χρεία; you may often use δεῖ

neighbours, οἱ πλησίοι, οἱ πλησίον or οἱ ἐγγύς, οἱ ὄμοροι, οἱ περιουκούντες, οἱ πρόσχωροι

neither, οὐδέ

neither . . . nor, οὔτε . . . οὔτε
(adj.) οὐδέτερος (*neither of*
two individuals), οὐδέτεροι
(*neither of two parties*)

Nemea, ἡ Νεμέα

neutral, to be, μετὰ οὐδετέρων εἶμι
(οὐδὲ μεθ' ἑτέρων), ἡσυχάζω

never, οὔποτε, οὐδέποτε (stronger
than οὔποτε), οὐπώποτε, *never*
yet, οὐδεπώποτε

nevertheless, ὅμως, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ
news, νέον τι, ἀγγελία, or express
by ἀγγέλλω

next (the), adj. ὁ ἐχόμενος (gen.)

next day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ

(adv.) *ἔπειτα, εἶτα*

nice, see ἀστείος, ἡδύς in L. and S.
night, νύξ

by night, νύκτωρ (adv.),
νυκτερινός (adj.)

No, οὐχί, οὐ δῆτα, or by repeating
part of a question with the
negative

No, no, . . . μὲν οὖν (in correct-
ing a mistake)

noise, ψόφος, θόρυβος, κρότος

nominally, λόγῳ, ὀνόματι, πρό-
φασιν

nonsense, φλυαρία, λήρος

to talk nonsense, φλυαρῶ, ληρῶ

not, οὐ, μή, for difference see
grammar

not even, οὐδέ

not at all, οὐδαμῶς

nothing, οὐδέν

for nothing, i.e. gratuitously,
προῖκα, δωρεάν

now, νῦν, ἤδη

nowhere, οὐδαμοῦ

null and void, ἄκυρος

number, ἀριθμός, vb. ἀριθμῶ.

O

O that . . . ! εἰ πως, εἰ γὰρ, εἴθε, εἴθ'
ᾧφελον . . . App. B. xii.

oar, ἑρεμός, κώπη

oath, ὅρκος; vb. ὁμνυμι; adj.

ἐνορκος

obedience, παιθαρχία

in obedience to = in accordance
with, κατά (acc.), *or use*
verb

observe (custom), χρῶμαι, νομίζω

obstinacy, αἰθαδία, ἀγνωμοσύνη

obstinate, αἰθαδής, ἀγνώμων

obvious. See clear

obviously, πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

occur. See happen

occurrence, τὸ γιγνόμενον, τὸ
γεγενημένον

Odysseus, Ὀδυσσεύς

of course, πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

offence, ἀδικία, ἀδίκημα, παρανομία,
παρανόμημα, or may be ex-
pressed by verb

offender, ὁ ἀδικῶν, ὁ παρανομῶν

offhand, ἐκ τοῦ παραχρήμα, ἀπὸ
γλώσσης, ἀπ' ὀψέως

old (in years), γεραιός, γέρον (noun)
to grow old, γηράσκω

(in time), *ἀρχαῖος, παλαιός*

oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία

olive, εἰλαία (fruit and tree)

oil, εἰλαιον

Olympic, Ὀλυμπικός. To win at
the O. games, Ὀλύμπια, cogn.
acc. with νικᾶν

omit, παραλείπω

on, ἐπί, (gen., dat.)

on account of, διὰ (acc.)

on the score of, ὡς with partic.

on conditions or terms, ἐπὶ (dat.)

166 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

on condition that, ἐφ' ᾧ τε (infin. or fut. indic.)
 once, ἅπαξ (semel), ποτέ (olim)
 at once, αὐτίκα, παραυτίκα, παραχρήμα, εὐθύς
 once for all, εἰσάπαξ
 one, (i) numeral, εἷς, μία, ἓν
 (ii) = indefinite pronoun, τις
 (iii) one another, reciprocal, ἀλλήλων, ἄλλος ἄλλον, etc.
 (iv) one . . . the other . . . ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ, or ἕτερος μὲν . . . ἕτερος δὲ, or ἄλλοι μὲν . . . ἄλλοι δὲ
 one by one, καθ' ἓνα, καθ' ἕκαστον
 only, (1) adj. μόνος, οὐδεὶς ἄλλος πλὴν . . .
 (2) sometimes may be expressed by γε, only this, τοῦτό γε (i.e. just this), if only, εἰ γε or εἰ πως
 (3) in an appeal, e.g. only try, ἀλλὰ πειρῶ
 open (verb), ἀνοίγνυμι
 open competitions, e.g. he won the open wrestling, ἐνίκησε πάντας πάλην
 openly, φανερώς, ἀπὸ (or ἐκ) τοῦ προφανοῦς
 opinion, δόξα, γνώμη
 opposite, ἐναντίος
 opposite to, κατά (acc.), καταντικρύν (gen.), ἀντιπέρασ (gen.)
 oracle, χρηστήριον, μαντεῖον (place), μάντευμα (response of an oracle)
 orator, ῥήτωρ, δημηγόρος (a popular speaker)
 (verb) δημηγορεῖν, contionari
 ordinary, κοινός; ὁ τυχάν. See L. and S., s.v. τυγχάνω, A. ii. b.

other, ἄλλος, ἕτερος
 idiom, I with three others, ἐγὼ τέταρτος αὐτός
 adj. ἄλλοιος, ἀλλότριος (alienus)
 otherwise. See differently
 Introducing the second best alternative, εἰ δὲ μή, after μάλιστα μὲν
 ought. See owe
 out, outside, ἔκτος, ἔξω
 outwit, ἐξαπατῶ. See deceive
 over, ὑπέρ
 to be over (and above), περιέμι, περιγίνομαι
 to be over (i.e. past), παρήλθον, τετελεύτηκα
 overdo, περιεργάζομαι, περισσά πράσσω
 overmantle, ἀμπεσχόνη
 overture (musical, etc.), προοίμιον
 overtures, λόγοι
 to make overtures, λ. προτείνω
 owe, ought
 (1) ὀφείλω, I owe; ὄφελον, I owed and I ought, vid. App. B. XII.
 ought may be expressed by
 (ii) impersonal verbs, δεῖ, χρή, πρέπει, προσήκει, κ.τ.λ.
 (iii) by verbal in -τέος, e.g. ἀμυντέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τοὺς πολεμίους, we ought to drive off the enemy
 owing to, διὰ (acc.)
 own (adj.), where own gives emphasis use αὐτός, or the possessive and reflexive pronouns, or οἰκείος.

P

- painter*, ζωγράφος, verb ζωγραφῶ,
subst. ζωγραφία
pair, ζεύγος
Panathenaic games, τὰ Παναθη-
ναία
panic: fall into a panic, καταφοβ-
οῦμαι, καταπλήσσομαι, ἐς φόβον
καθίσταμαι, διὰ φόβου εἰμι
pardon, συγγνώμη. Vb. συγ-
γινώσκω
parents, οἱ τεκόντες, οἱ γονεῖς
parley, hold a parley with, ἐς
λόγους εἰμι (τινί)
parliament, ἐκκλησία, βουλή may
be used
parsley, σέλινον
part, μέρος, μέροςιον
a third part, τριτημόριον
for my part, τὸ κατ' ἐμέ
one part . . . another part,
may be expressed by τὸ μὲν
. . . τὸ δέ . . . so
partly—partly, τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ
δέ
partiality, to be partial to, ἡδέως
with appropriate verb
partridge, πέριξ
passion (=anger), ὀργή. See
App. B. VIII.
patriotic, φιλόπολις, εὖνους τῇ
πόλει
pay, τίνω (mostly poetical), ἀπο-
δίδωμι
(a debt), ἀπολύω
(a penalty), δίκην δίδωμι
payment, μισθός
peace, ἡσυχία, εἰρήνη (time of peace)
= treaty, which see
to be at peace, ἡσυχάζω.
εἰρηνεύω

- Peiraeus*, ὁ Πειραιεύς
penalty, ζημία, τὰ ἐπιτίμια
to pay, δίκην δίδωμι
to exact, δίκην λαμβάνω
pentathlon, πένταθλον
people, δῆμος, ὄχλος, πλῆθος, λεώς,
οἱ πολλοί, ἡ πόλις
(= the inhabitants), οἱ πολῖται,
οἱ ἔνδον, οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, οἱ
αὐτόθεν
perceive, γινώσκω, μανθάνω, etc.,
or see, hear, etc., according to
sense
per cent. See App. C.
perhaps, ἴσως, τάχ' ἂν, πού;
sometimes μή (L. and S. s. v. μή
οὐ, i. 2)
Pericles, Περικλῆς (voc. Περικλεις,
acc. Περικλέα, gen. Περικλέους,
dat. Περικλεῖ)
peril. See danger
period, χρόνος, χρόνοι
perish, ἀπόλλυμαι, ὀλωλα, φθείρο-
μαι and compounds
perjury, ψευδομαρτυρία
to accuse of p., ἐπισκῆπτομαι
ψευδομαρτυριῶν
permit, ἐῶ, ἀφίημι (dat.); may be
expressed by impersonals ἔξεσ-
τιν, κ.τ.λ.
get permission from, πείθω
person, sometimes σῶμα
in person, αὐτός
persuade, πείθω, ἀναπείθω
Phaeacian, Φαίαξ
pheasant, φασιανός
pig, ὄς, χοῖρος, χοίριον
pillar, στήλη, κίον
pilot, κυβερνήτης
pine (tree), πιτύς
pine (away), φθίνω, τήκομαι

168 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

- pint*, use κοτύλη (*really about half a pint*)
- pious*, εὐσεβής, verb εὐσεβῶ, subst. εὐσεβεία
- pitch*, e.g. *to such a pitch of baseness*, ἐς τοσοῦτο κακίας (*eo usque turpitudinis*)
- pitch* (verb), οἰκτρῶ, οἰκτίζω
- place*, τόπος, χώρος, χωρίον; *place* may sometimes be omitted, e.g. *place of safety*, σωτηρία
- place*, in a series of numbers, is expressed by the ordinals. The interrogative is πόστος;
- plague*, νόσος, νόσημα
- plague!* See L. and S. s.vv. δλεθρος and κόραξ; διαρραγείη, 'plague on him'
- plain*, πεδῖον
- plaintiff*, ὁ διώκων
- Plato*, Πλάτων (gen. -ωνος)
- play*, παίζω
- pleasant*, ἡδύς
- please*, ἀνδάνω (dat.), ἀρέσκω (dat.)
it pleases (*placet*), δοκεῖ
- please!* (=if you please), may be expressed by use of opt. with ἄν ('polite' optative), or ἐάν δοκῇ, εἰ βούλει
- pleasure*, ἡδονή
take pleasure in, ἡδομαι (with participle)
with pleasure, ἡδέως . . .
- pledge*, πίστις, ἐγγύη, τὰ βέβαια
- plenty*, περισσεία. Vb. εὐπορῶ, or use πολὺς
- plot* (verb), βουλευομαι, μηχανῶμαι
against, ἐπιβουλευομαι (dat.)
- plough*, ἄροτρον. Vb. ἀρῶ
- pluck*, θάρσος
- pluck* (a flower), δρέπω
- pocket*, κόλπος (*fold of robe*), πήρα
- poet*, ποιητής [(*bag*)
to compose poetry, ποιῶ
- point* (*pith of discourse*), λόγος, περί οὗ ὁ λόγος; adv. κατὰ λόγον, ἀπὸ λόγου
- policeman*, the police, περίπολοι, τοξόται, οἱ ἑνδεκα (*the police authorities*)
- political*: use adv. phrase ἐν τῇ πόλει, or vb. πολιτεύομαι
political principles may sometimes be rendered by προαίρεσις
- poor*, πτώχος, πένης, ἄπορος
the poor, οἱ μὴ ἔχοντες (=miserable), δειλός, κακοδαίμων
- possible*: idiom, as large as possible, ὡς μέγιστος
it is possible, πάρεστιν, ἔνεστιν, ἐνδέχεται, ἔξεστιν (it is permitted)
- possibly*, τάχ' ἄν, ἴσως
this cannot possibly . . . οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως . . .
- post* (=position), χώρα, τάξις
to remain at one's post, κατὰ χώραν μένω
- potfeast*, οἱ χόες (*second day of the Anthesteria*)
- pound* (weight), μνᾶ (a little more really). Adj. μναῖος
- power*, δύναμις, ἐξουσία, κράτος
it is in my power, ἐν ἐμοί or ἐπ' ἐμοί ἐστιν
- practise*, μελετῶ, ἀναπειρῶμαι, γυμνάζομαι; subst. μελέτη
- praise*, ἐπαινῶ, ἐγκωμιάζω; subst. ἔπαινος
- pray*, εὐχομαι

pray that . . . not, ἀπεύχομαι.

See L. and S.

Pray! See *Please!*

precaution. Use ἐπιμελοῦμαι ὅπως μή, etc. See *care*

prefer, προαίρουμαι, προτιμῶ.

See also *rather*

preparation, παρασκευή

prepare, παρασκευάζω, -ομαι,

ἐντρέπίζω, ἐξαρτύομαι

prescribe. See *command*

present: to be present, πάρεμι, παρίστηκα

in the presence of, ἐμπροσθεν

preserve us (in appeals), often rendered by an epithet of a deity: as, Ἀπόλλων ἀποτρόπαιε

pretend, προσποιούμαι, προφασίζομαι, σχηματίζομαι; may often be rendered by δή: as, ὁ γέρων δή, the pretended old man

to make a pretence, προσποιούμαι

to make pretensions to . . ., ἀντιποιούμαι (gen.)

pretext, πρόφασις, or use προβάλλομαι

prevent, κωλύω, εἰργω, ἐμποδίζω, ἐμποδὼν εἶναι

price, at what, πόσον; or πῶς ὥνιος;

priest, ἱερεὺς

principles (political), sometimes προαίρεσις or πολιτεία

prison, δεσμοτήριον, εἰρκτή, δεσμοί, φρουρά, φυλακή, τὸ οἶκμα (euphemistic)

in prison, δεδεμένος, δεθείς

take to prison, ἀπάγω . . .

prisoner, αἰχμάλωτος, δέσμιος, or express by participle of αἶρά,

ἰωγρῶ, συλλαμβάνω, ἀλίσκομαι, κ.τ.λ.

private, ἴδιος, or express by μόνος.

Adv. ἰδίᾳ

prize, ἄθλον: εὕρημα, ἔρμαιον (god-send)

probable, εἰκώς, ἐπιεικής, προσδοκίμος; εἰκός ἐστιν, it is probable

procession, πομπή, vb. πομπεύω, συμπομπεύω

produce (verb), παρέχω

produce (subst.), καρπός

profitable, it is profitable, συμφέρει

promise (subst.), ὑπόσχεσις (or may be expressed by a verb)

promise (verb), ὑπισχνόμαι, ἐπαγγέλλομαι, πίστιν δίδωμι, ἀναδέχομαι

proper, κύριος (e.g. ἐκκλησία, ὁδός)

property, οὐσία, χρήματα, κτήματα

proposals, λόγοι

propose, προβάλλω (a candidate), προτείνω (term), γράφω (a law)

prosecute, διώκω, ἐπισκήπτομαι

prospect (=likelihood), ἐλπίς: the idea may be expressed by adj.

προσδοκίμος or verb προσδέχομαι, ἐλπίζω

prosperous, εὐτυχής

to be prosperous, εὐτυχῶ, θάλλω, εὖ ἔχω or πράσσω

protect, φυλάσσω, ἀμύνω (App. B. xi.), προβάλλομαι. (See L. and S. s.v., B. iii.)

protract, μηκύνω

proud, σεμνός. Vb. μέγα φρονῶ, σεμνύνομαι

prove (=make good), βεβαιῶ

(=test), βασανίζω, ἐλέγχω, ἀποπειρώμαι (gen.)

to prove wrong, ἐλέγχω,
ἐξελέγχω
prudent, σώφρων, φρόνιμος, εὐ-
βουλος, προμηθής. Vb. εὐ φρο-
νῶ, σωφρονῶ
public, δημοσίος. Adv. δημοσίᾳ,
κοινῇ
public-spirited, δημοτικός, φιλό-
πολις
pull, ἔλκω
pull down (=launch), καθέλκω
(=destroy), e.g. of walls,
περιαιρῶ, καθαιρῶ
pull out (sword, etc.), ἀποσπῶ
punish, κολάζω, ζημῶ (fut. mid.
ζημιώσομαι, in pass. sense), δίκην
λαμβάνω παρά τινος, τιμωροῦ-
μαι, ἀμύνομαι. App. B. xi.
punishment, ζημία, δίκη, τιμωρία
purpose, expressed by a verb
for this purpose. Vid. L. and
S. s.v., οὗτος, ix.
on purpose, ἐπίτηδες
purse, βαλλάντιον, sometimes κόλ-
πος (fold of the dress)
pursue, διώκω
pursuit, express by verb
put, put out (e.g. an eye), ἐκ-
κόπτω
put on trial, ἐς δίκην ἄγω, εἰσάγω
(of the magistrate)
(passive) δίκην ὑπέχω
put into port, κατέχω ἐς, ἔσχον (not
ἔχω) ἐς
put up with, ἀνέχομαι
Pylos, ἡ Πύλος
Pythia, τὰ Πύθια
at the Pythia, Πυθοῖ.

Q

quality, ἕξις, ἔθος, δύναμις, φύσις,
may often be expressed by using
ποιός, and correlatives
quarrel, ἐρίς, στάσις, διαφορά, διά-
φορον; vb. διαφέρομαι, ἐρίζω
quart, χοῖνιξ (dry measure). For
liquids, see pint
quarters, come to close quarters,
ὁμόσε χωρῶ, ἐς χεῖρας εἶμι
question, ἐρώτημα. See under ask
quick, ταχύς; subst. τάχος
be quick and . . ., express
by ἀνύτω: see L. and S.
s.v. ii. Or by φθάνω in
negative form (οὐκ ἂν φθά-
νοις ἀπῳών)
to be too quick for, express by
φθάνω
quickly, τάχως, τάχα, ταχύ
quiet, ἡσυχος, ἡσυχαιός
to be quiet, ἡσυχάζω, ἡσυχώς
ἔχω, σιωπῶ, σιγῶ
subst. ἡσυχία, σίγη, σιωπή.

R

race, ἀγών, ἀμιλλα
run a race, διαθῶ
race of men, etc., γένος
rain, ὑετός, δμβρος, ψακάδες (drops
of rain)
it rains, βει
ram, κριός
of ship, ἐμβολή, ἐμβολον
rare, σπάνιος
rascal, μαστιγίας, πανούργος, κα-
τάρατος (adj.)
rather, μᾶλλον, ἥδιον (with more
pleasure)
ravage, δηῶ, ληίζομαι, κακῶ,
τέμνω

raze to the ground, κατασκάπτω
reach, ἀφικνούμαι ἐς, δίδωμι ἐς
reach after, ὀρέγομαι. App.

B. IX. β.

attain to, τυγχάνω (gen.)

read, ἀναγιγνώσκω

ready, ἑτοῖμος, πρόχειρος

make or get ready, παρα-
σκευάζω, εὐτρεπίζω, ἑτοι-
μάζω

real, ἀληθής, γνήσιος; adv. ἀλη-
θῶς, τῷ ὄντι, δῆ, etc.

reap, θερίζω, καρποῦμαι

(figuratively), ἀπολαύω, ὀνίνα-
μαι. See L. and S.

reason (cause), αἰτία; may some-
times be expressed by use of
διά with acc., or τί μαθών; τί
παθών;

reason (verb), λογιζομαι, διαλογί-
ζομαι

receive, δέχομαι, λαμβάνω, and
compounds

reckon, λογίζομαι

to be reckoned among, τελῶ ἐς,
L. and S. s. v. τελῶ II. 3.

I will reckon that to your score,
σοὶ τοῦτο θήσομαι

reckoned as, ἐν μέρει with gen.

recline, ἀνακλίνομαι

recognise, γινώσκω, ἔγνωκα

= admit, ὁμολογῶ

reef, to, ὑφίσταμαι. See L. and S.
s. v. See also L. and S. s. v.
κράσπεδον

refuge, καταφυγή; may be express-
ed by verbs, as φύγω and com-
pounds

refuse, ἀναίνομαι, ἀπαρνούμαι, οὐ
φημι, οὐκ ἔω, οὐκ ἔθελω, ἀποδοκι-
μάζω (reject as unfit)

refute, ἐλέγχω, ἐξελέγχω

reinforcements, ἐπικούριοι

relations, οἱ προσήκοντες

relationship, τὸ συγγενές, ἡ ἀγ-
χιστεία, τὰ ἀγχιστεία

relays: by relays, κατ' ἀναπαύλας,
κατὰ διαδοχὴν, or use διαδέχο-
μαι

remain, μένω, and compounds, in
particular περιμένω (stay be-
hind)

= to be left over, περίεμι,
περιγίγνομαι

remainder, λοιπός (adj.)

remember, μέμνημαι (not μιννή-
σκω), μνημονεύω, μνήμην ἔχω
τινός, ἐν μνήμῃ ἔχω τι

remove, ἐκφέρω, μεθίστημι

renounce, ἀπείπον, χαίρειν ἔω

rent, μισθοῦμαι, subst. μισθός

rent, a (tear), λακίς, λάκισμα

repeat, πάλιν λέγω, ἀναμνησκώ,
δίδωμι, διέρχομαι, μνημονεύω,
ἐξηγοῦμαι

repent, μετανοῶ, μεταμέλομαι,
μεταμέλει μοι

you shall repent it, κλαύσει,
οἰμώξει

reply, n. ἀπόκρισις, v. ἀποκρί-
νομαι (aor. ἀπεκρινάμην, not
ἀπεκρίθην), ἀντέπον, ὑπολαμ-
βάνω, ὑπολαβών φημι

reproach, (noun) ὀνειδος, (verb)
ὀνειδίζω (dat.). See abuse

repulse, verb, ἀπωθῶ, ἀποκρούω
to be repulsed, ἡσσωμαι

request (noun), αἶτημα, or may be
expressed by a verb

(verb) αἰτῶ, κελεύω

requite, τιμωροῦμαι: App. B. XI.
ἀντιδρῶ

- rescue: come to the rescue, βοηθῶ, ἐπιβοηθῶ
 resist, ἐναντιοῦμαι (dat.), ἀνθίσταμαι (dat.), ἀντέχω, ἀντιδρῶ, ἀνταγωνίζομαι
 resources, πόροι, τὰ ὑπάρχοντα, δύναμις, ἀφορμή
 rest (verb), ἡσυχάζω, ἀναπαύομαι
 rest from, ἀναπαύομαι, λωφῶ
 it rests with, express by ἐπὶ (dat.), L. and S. s.v. B. I. g.
 restore, ἀνανεοῦμαι, ἀνορθῶ
 ἐπισκευάζω (e.g. τείχη)
 κατάγωμαι (e.g. φυγάδας)
 result, τέλος, τὸ ἐκβάν, or express by τελευτῶ, e.g. ποῖ τελευτᾷ; what is the result?
 retreat, ὑποχωρῶ, ἀναχωρῶ
 return (subst.), express by verb
 return, verb, ἀνειμι, ἐπάνειμι, ἀνακομίζομαι, κάτεμι (of return from exile = pass. of κατάγω)
 of the result of an election, ἀνείπον, especially in aor. pass. ἀνερρήθην
 without return, μάτην, προῖκα
 revenge, τιμωροῦμαι. See App. B. XI.
 review, verb, ἐξετάζω, ἀποσκοπῶ, δοκιμάζω
 subst., ἐξέτασις (e.g. ὅπλων), δοκιμασία (e.g. ἵππῶν)
 revolt, revolution, στάσις, νεώτερα πράγματα
 verb, ἀφίσταμαι (App. B. IV.), στασιάζω, νεωτερίζω
 adj., νεωτεροποιός
 rich, πλούσιος, εὐπορος, ὀλβιος, ὁ ἔχων, οἱ ἔχοντες
 to be rich, πλουτῶ, εὐπορῶ
 riches, πλοῦτος, χρήματα
 rid: get rid of, ἀπαλλάσσομαι (gen.)
 ride, ἵππεύω, ἐλαύνω, φέρομαι
 rider, ἵππεύς
 ridiculous, καταγέλαστος
 right, adj. ἀληθής (true)
 ὀρθός (straight), ἀκριβής (accurate)
 δίκαιος, ὁσῖος (just)
 at the right moment, ἐν καιρῷ, ἐς καιρόν, καιρίως, ἐν τῷ δέοντι, ἐς τὸ δέον
 it is right that I, δίκαιός εἰμι
 right (hand), δεξία
 rights, τὰ δίκαια
 ripe, πέπων, ὥριος, vb. ἀκμάζω
 rise, ἀνατέλλω (of the sun)
 risk, vb. κινδυνεύω, παραβάλλομαι.
 L. and S. s.v. II. I.
 ἀναρρίπτω. See L. and S.
 risk, noun, express by verb
 rival, ἀντίδικος, ἐναντίος
 without a rival, οὐδενὸς ἥσσω
 river, ποταμός
 road, ὁδός, often omitted, e.g. ἡ εὐθεία = the direct route, ἧ = by which road
 rob, λωποδυνῶ. See steal
 robber, ληστής, λωποδύτης
 rough, τραχὺς, ὤμος
 round (= around), περί, acc. adj. στρόγγυλος
 rower, ἐρέτης
 ruddier, πιθάλιον
 rude, ἀγροϊκός, ἀμαθής
 rue: he shall rue it, κλαύσεται, οἰμώζεται
 ruin, φθορά, διαφθορά, ὀλεθρος
 vb. διαφθείρω, etc.
 rule, verb, ἔρχω, κρατῶ, τυρανεύω. App. B. IX. (8)

rumour, φήμη
run, θέω, τρέχω and compounds
 (of water), ῥέω
run away, ἀποφεύγω
rush, ῥέω, and compounds
 φέρομαι, ὀρμῶμαι
 subst. ὀρμή
rush in, εἰσπίπτω, εἰσορμῶμαι.

S

sacrilege, express by verb ἱεροσυλῶ.

The Greeks prefer a euphemism:

δρῶ ἂ μὴ χρεῖ, or the like
safe, ἀσφαλής, σῶς, σῶς (nom.
 sing., and pl. only), ἀδεής

safe conduct, ἄδεια

safety, σωτηρία, ἄδεια

sail (verb), πλέω, and compounds;
 (subst.), ιστίον, λαῖφος

sail-of-the-line, τριήρης

sailor, ναῦτης

same, *the*, ὁ αὐτός

Distinguish

{ αὐτός, *self*, and
 { αὐτόν, αὐτοῦ, κ.τ.λ., *him*,
 { of him, etc.

also

{ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the same*
 { man, and
 { ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, *the man*
 { himself

to express *the same as*, ὁ αὐτός
 is followed by a dative,
 thus: τὸ πρῶτον ταῦτόν ἐστι
 τῷ δευτέρῳ, *the first is the*
same as the second. Hence
 a condensed form of expres-
 sion, ταῦτόν σοι φρονῶ, *I*
think the same as you do
to the same place, αὐτόσε

Samos, ἡ Σάμος

sample, δείγμα (also Δεῖγμα = *Ex-*
change)

Sappho, ἡ Σαπφώ

satisfy, ἀρκῶ; also impers. ἀρκεῖ
 μοι

save, σώζω, and compounds; περι-
 ποιῶμαι (*save from a disaster*),
 pass. περιγίγνομαι, περιλει-
 πω

say, λέγω

But some one will say, ἀλλὰ

νὴ Δία: answered by ἀλλὰ

scene, σκηνή (*stage*); figurative,
 perhaps ἔργον

school, διδασκαλεῖον, γυμνάσιον

to go to school, παρὰ διδάσκα-

λον φοιτῶ, ἐς διδασκάλου

φοιτῶ, ἐς παιδᾶς φοιτῶ

scot-free, ἀξήμιος, ἀθῶος, χαίρων

scoundrel, πανούργος

scuttle, διακόπτω (τὸ ἔδαφος τοῦ

sea, θάλασσα, πόντος [πλοίου])

command the seas, θαλασσο-

κρατῶ, ναυκρατῶ

sea-fight, ναυμαχία, vb. ναυμαχῶ

search, ἔρευνα, ζήτησις, θήρα (*hunt*);

vb. ἐρευνῶ, ἔξερευνῶ, ζητῶ, θηρῶ

seaworthy, πλώμιος

secretary, γραμματεὺς

secretly, λάθρα, or express by verb
 λανθάνω

secure (adj.), βέβαιος, ἐχυρός,

ἀσφαλής

security, see ἐγγύη, ἐγγυήτης,

βεβαιωτήρ

see, ὁρῶ, σκοπῶ, βλέπω, θεωρῶ,

θεῶμαι

= *understand*, which see

seed-time, σπορά

seek, ζητῶ. See *search*

174 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

seemly, εὐπρεπής

it is seemly, πρέπει, προσήκει

in a seemly way, πρεπόντως

select, ἐκλέγω, ἐκκρίνω; adj. ἐξαίρετος, ἐκλεκτός; adv. λογάδην

self, αὐτός

I myself, αὐτός; *thou thyself*,

αὐτός; *he himself*, αὐτός; re-

flexive *me myself*, ἐμαυτόν;

thee thyself, σεαυτόν; him-

self, αὐτόν, but *himself* (re-

flexive), ἑαυτόν

In the case of some verbs—particularly words connected with the *toilet*, such as λούομαι—the middle voice is reflexive and the pronoun need not be otherwise expressed

self-restraint, σωφροσύνη

sell, πωλῶ. See App. B. i. §

send, ἵημι, and compounds. See

App. B. iv. γ; στέλλω, and

compounds; πέμπω, and com-

pounds; ὀρμῶ, and compounds

sensibly, νοῦν ἔχόντως, εὖ, or para-

phrase

=*greatly*, *much*, which see

sentiments, γινώμαι, or express by a verb

separate (trans.), χωρίζω, διανέμω;

(intrans.), διαλύομαι, διακρίνομαι

serious, σπουδαῖος

to be serious, σπουδάζω,

σπουδάζων λέγω

servant, οἰκέτης, δούλος

serve, δουλεύω, ὑπηρετῶ, διακονῶ

(τινί), εὐεργετῶ, εὖ δρῶ, εὐνοῶ

ἐς (τινα), ἀρκῶ (κρίσει)

set (of the sun), δύνω; subst. δύσις,

δυσμαί

your set, οἱ ἀμφί σε

settle, they settled down to work,

καταστάντες ἐργάζοντο

seren, ἐπτά

serenths. See App. C.

several, πολλοί, οὐκ ὀλίγοι: in dis-

tributive sense, express by

ἐκαστος, or κατά with acc.

severe, χαλεπός

shadow, σκιά, εἶδωλον

shame, αἰσχύνη vb. αἰσχύνω, to

disgrace; αἰσχύνομαι, to be

ashamed; in good sense, αἰδώς

and αἰδοῦμαι

shame! πῶς οὐ δεινόν...; or the like

shameful, αἰσχροί

shameless, ἀναιδής

share, μοῖρα, μέρος, κλῆρος,

vb. μετέχω, μέτεστιν

sheaf, δράγμα

sheep, οἷς: in pl. or collective,

πρόβατα, ποίμνη

sheepfold, σταθμός, ἐπανίς, μάνδρα

sheet (rope), πούς

shelter, σκέπασμα, vb. στέγω

shepherd, ποιμήν

shilling, δραχμή

ship, ναῦς, πλοῖον, ἄκατος, ἀκάτιον

(pinnace), τριήρης (trireme)

ship of war, ναῦς μακρά or

ταχεία

merchantman, ναῦς στρογγύλη,

ὀλκάς

shoe, ἐμβάς, ὑπόδημα

shoot, βάλλω, ἀκοντίζω, κατακοντί-

ζω, τοξεύω

short, βραχύς, σύντομος, μικρός,

ὀλίγος

shout, verb βοῶ, subst. βοή

show, δέκνυμι, φαίνω and compounds, σημαίνω, σαφηνίζω, δηλῶ, φανερόν ποιούμεαι (zeal, etc.), παρέχω
shrink from, ὀκνῶ, ἀποκνῶ, ἐξίσταμαι (acc.)
shut, κλῆω, and compounds
Sicily, Σικελία, adj. Σικελικός, dist. Σικελός, a native Sicel, and Σικελιώτης, a Siceliot, i.e. a Greek inhabitant of Sicily
sick, to be, νοσῶ, κάμνω, subst. νόσος, adj. νοσώδης
side, πλευρόν, πλευρά
 on our side, πρὸς ἡμῶν
 which side? πότεροι;
 neither side, οὐδέτεροι
siege, πολιορκία, περιτείχισις, περιτειχισμός, vb. πολιορκῶ
signal, σημεῖον, σῆμα, σύμβολον, σύνθημα
silence, σιγή, σιωπή
 keep, σιγῶ, σιωπῶ, εὐφημῶ
 adj. σιγηλός, σιωπηλός
 in silence, σίγα (adv.), poet.
similar, ὁμοῖος, sometimes τοιοῦτος
simply, ἀπλῶς, ἀτέχνως
since (temporal), ἀφ' οὗ, ἐξ οὗ, ἐξ ὅτου; (causal) ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ
sing, ᾄδω, subst. ᾠδή, ᾠσμα
sink (of a ship), καταδύω, for trans. and intrans. tenses, see L. and S.
 in general sense καταποντίζω
sister-in-law, γάλας
sit, καθίζομαι, κάθημαι
skilful, δεξιός
skinfliint, κυμινοπριστής
skirmish, verb ἀκροβολίζομαι
 noun, ἀκροβολισμός
slave, δοῦλος, παῖς, ἀνδράποδον,

οἰκέτης, ὑπηρέτης (servant, assistant)
sleep, verb καθεύδω, καταδαρθάνω, κοιμῶμαι, subst. ὕπνος
sleeping, ὄναρ (adv.)
sleepless, ἀγρυπνος, vb. ἀγρυπνῶ, subst. ἀγρυπνία
sleepy, ὑπνώδης, vb. ὑπνώσσω
slip, ὀλισθάνω
slip into, εἰσδύομαι
 give the slip, express by λαμβάνω
sluggard, βλάξ
small, μικρός
smoked fish, τάριχος
snow, χιών
 it snows, νίφει
so, adv. οὕτω (οὕτως before a vowel), ὥδε
so far, μέχρι τοῦδε
so far as I am concerned, τό γ' ἐπ' ἐμὲ εἶναι
so far as I know, τό γε ἐμὲ εἰδέναι
so far from denying he confesses, τοσούτου δὲ ἀπαρνεῖσθαι ὥστε καὶ ὁμολογεῖν
so far so good, εἰεν
so good (or bad), τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος
so great (or small), τοσόσδε, τοσούτος
sober, νήφων, in general sense σώφρων
society, ὁμιλία, ἐταιρία, συνουσία; sometimes to be expressed by verb, ὁμιλῶ (τινι)
Socrates, Σωκράτης; voc. Σώκρατες, acc. Σωκράτη or -ην, gen. Σωκράτους, dat. Σωκράτει
soldier, στρατιώτης
 to be a soldier, στρατεύομαι, ὅπλα φέρω

176 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

- soldier's race*, ὀπλιτοδρομία, adj.,
ὀπλιτοδρομος, vb. ὀπλιτοδρομῶ
solemn, σεμνός, vb. σεμνύνομαι
some, τις, τινες, ἔνιοι, εἰσὶν οἱ (in
oblique cases the idiom is ἔστιν
οὗς, etc.)
some day, ποτε
some . . . others, οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ
somehow, πως
somehow or other, ὅπωςδήποτε,
ἄμωσγέπως
somewhat, τι, ὀλίγον τι
somewhere, που
soon, δι' ὀλίγου, ὀλίγου, οὐ διὰ
πολλοῦ, οὐ μετὰ πολὺν χρόνον,
ταχύ, ταχέως, αὐτίκα
sooner (more readily), see rather
κορροιο, see grief
sort: what sort of . . . ποῖος; in-
direct, ὅποῖος
not of my sort, οὐ κατ' ἐμέ
the sort of man to . . . οἷος
with infin. L. and S. s.v.
iii. [ἐκπίπτω
sortie, express by verb, e.g.
sound, verb φωνῶ: subst. φωνή
sow, ὄσ
sow (verb), φυτεύω
span, σπιθαμή
Sparta, Σπάρτη, Λακεδαιμόνων
Spartan: (noun), a Spartan citizen,
Σπαρτιάτης
the Spartans (including their
allies), οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
Spartan (adj.), Λακεδαιμόνιος
speak, λέγω, φωνῶ (utter, cry out),
δημηγορῶ (make a speech)
speak truly, ἀληθεύω
falsely, ψεύδομαι
at length, μακρηγορῶ, λόγον
μηκύνω
spear, λόγχη
specious (plausible), εὐπρεπής,
εὐπρόσωπος
speed, τάχος
with all speed, κατὰ τάχος
spend, ἀναλίσκω, δαπανῶ
(time), τρίβω, διατρίβω
spirit, φρόνημα (courage)
in high spirits, εὐθυμος; op-
posite, ἄθυμος
a noble spirit, μεγαλοφροσύνη
letter and spirit, λόγῳ . . .
ἔργῳ
spot, χώρος, χωρίον
to be on the spot = to be present,
which see
spring, ἔαρ
spy, κατάσκοπος, κατόπτης
stade, στάδιον, in pl. m. or n.
stand, ἔστηκα, App. B. iv. a.
to stand one's ground, κατὰ
χώραν μένω
stand up, ἀνίσταμαι
start, ὀρμῶ, ὀρμῶμαι. See App. B.
xii.
to get a start, φθάνω, προλαμ-
βάνω, see L. and S.
starve (trans.), λιμῶ ἀναγκάζω,
ἐκπολιορκῶ; (intrans.) πεινῶ
state, πόλις, πολιτεία
state services, τὸ δέον, τὰ πεπολι-
τευμένα
state (verb), διεγούμαι, λέγω
station (verb). See App. B. iv. a.
stay (of ship's rope), πρότονος
steal, κλέπτω
step, βῆμα, βάθρον
series of steps, κλίμαξ
stick, ξύλον, βακτηρία
stick to, ἔχομαι (gen.)
still, ἔτι

stone, λίθος. See proverbs, App. D.
 stop. See App. B. XII.
 storm, χειμών, adj. χειμέριος
 to take by storm, κατὰ κράτος
 story, μῦθος [αἰρῶ
 strange, δεινός, νέος
 street, man in the street, express by
 τυγχάνω, L. and S., A. II. i. b.
 strike, τύπτω. App. B. I. β.
 strive, struggle, ἀγωνίζομαι, subst.
 ἀγών
 strong, ἰσχυρός, vb. σθένω
 stubborn, αὐθαδής, ἀγνώμων
 a stubborn battle, κρατερὰ μάχη
 stupid, ἀμαθής, σκαιός
 subjects, ὑπήκοοι
 submission, express by verb. See
 surrender
 subsist (exist), βιοτὸν ἔχω, τρέ-
 φομαι
 succeed, τυγχάνω, εὐτυχῶ, εὖ
 πράσσω
 (of things), προχωρεῖ
 successful, εὐτυχής
 to do successfully, κατορθῶ
 successive, express by ἀεὶ. See L.
 and S., s.v.
 such, τοιοῦτος, τοιοντότροπος
 such as, οἷος
 sue, αἰτῶ, αἰτοῦμαι
 at law, διώκω, γράφομαι
 suffer, πάσχω (=undergo anything
 good or bad), ἀδικούμαι, λυποῦ-
 μαι, ἀλγῶ. See also bear
 summer, θέρος
 summon, μεταπέμπω, μεταπέμπομαι
 before a court, προσκαλῶ
 summons, πρόσκλησις
 sun, ἥλιος
 sunset, δύσις, δυσμαί, vb. δύω
 sunshade, σκιάδειον

supper, δείπνον
 support. See help, bear
 (a statement), βεβαιῶ
 suppose, δῆπον, καὶ δῆ
 surely, ἤτοι, πῶς οὐ;
 surname, use πατρόθεν ὀνομάζω
 surpass, ὑπερβάλλω, subst. ὑπερ-
 βολή
 surprise, καταλαμβάνω, ἀπροσδό-
 κητον αἰρῶ
 I am surprised that, θαυμάζω
 εἰ; in conversation you may
 use ὦ θαυμάσιε
 note παρὰ λόγον, contrary to
 expectation
 and see παράλογος (adj. and
 subst.) in L. and S.
 surrender, trans. παραδίδωμι
 intrans. εἰκώ, ὑπέικω, ἐνδίδωμι,
 συγχωρῶ
 subst. παράδοσις, ἔκδοσις
 adj. ἀνάδοτος, ἐκδοτός
 surround, κυκλῶ, περιβάλλω
 survive, περιέιμι, περιγίγνομαι
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω
 subst. ὑποψία
 suspect a person, ὑφορῶ, ἐν ὑποψίᾳ
 ἔχω
 swamp, ἑλος
 swampy, ἐλώδης
 swear, δμνυμι, κατόμνυμι; adj.
 ἐνορκος, bound by an oath
 sweat, ἰδρῶς
 swift, ταχύς
 swim, νέω
 swing, αἰώρω, vb. πάλλω
 swoop, κατασκήπτω
 sword, φάσγανον, μάχαιρα, ξίφος
 Syracuse, αἱ Συρακοῦσαι

T

tack, ἐπιστρέφω (τὴν ναῦν); subst.
ἐπιστροφή

tackle, τὰ ὄπλα

to *tackle* (an enemy), ὁμόσε
χωρῶ, etc.

take, αἱρῶ, λαμβάνω. See App.
B. IV. 8.

to be *taken*, ἀλίσκομαι

easy to *take*, ἀλώσιμος

take alive, ζωγρῶ

talent, τάλαντον

talk, λέγω

(= converse), διαλέγομαι

talk nonsense, ληρῶ, φλυαρῶ

talk over (= persuade), πείθω λό-
γοις

teach, διδάσκω; for pass. you may
use μανθάνω

teacher, διδάσκαλος

tear, το, διασπαράσσω, διασχίζω

tell, λέγω, ἐξηγοῦμαι

(= command), κελεύω

I tell . . . not to . . . οὐκ ἐώ
(L. and S., s.v. ἐώ 2.)

temper, ὀργή, τρόπος

temple, νεώς, ἱερόν

ten thousand, μύριοι

tenth, δέκατος

terms (i.e. proposals, conditions),
λόγοι

on *these terms*, ἐπὶ τούτοις

come to *terms*, συμβαίνειν, τὰ
διάφορα τίθεσθαι

terrible, φοβερός, δεινός

thanks, χάρις, vb. χάριν οἶδα

thanks to him τὸ τούτου μέρος,

διὰ τούτου

thank you, καλῶς

no, thank you, καλῶς, κάλλιστ',

ἐπαινῶ

Thargelia, τὰ Θαργήλια

that (demonst.), ἐκεῖνος

Thebes, Θήβαι

to *Thebes*, Θήβαζε

Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλῆς (de-
clined like Περικλῆς, q. v.)

then, ἔπειτα, εἶτα (next), τότε (at
that time), οὖν, ἄρα (therefore)

what *then*? τί μὲν;

thence, ἐκεῖθεν

there, ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα

(= thither) ἐκεῖσε

therefore, οὖν, τοιγάρ

thief, κλεπτής, φῶρ

caught in the act, ἐπ' αὐτο-
φῶρ

thing, πρᾶγμα, χρῆμα

a good *thing*, ἀγαθόν τι

As a rule the word *thing*
need not be expressed in
Greek, otherwise than by
the use of the neuter
gender

think, οἶμαι, οἶμαι νομίζω, (with
acc. and infin.), φρονῶ, φροντίζω,
νοῶ, ἐννοῶ, ἐν νῶ ἔχω, δοκεῖ μοι
to *think that* . . . ! express
by exclamatory infin.

think much of, περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦ-
μαι: so περὶ οὐδενὸς ποιοῦμαι, to
think nothing of

third, τρίτον μέρος

two thirds, τὰ δύο μέρη. So
with all other fractions
where numerator is one less
than denominator. See
App. C.

thirty, τριάκοντα

this, ὅδε, οὗτος. ὅδε draws atten-
tion to a new person or thing;
οὗτος refers to what has already

been spoken of. ὅδε is used of what follows, οὗτος of what precedes; cf. use of τοιόσδε and τοιοῦτος; τοσόσδε and τοσοῦτος: from this (place or cause), ἐντεῦθεν, ἐνθένδε
 thither, ἐκεῖσε
 thole, σκαλμός
 thong, τροπός, τροπωτήρ
 though. See although
 thousand, χίλιοι
 thrash, δέρω. See also beat
 threat, ἀπειλή
 threaten, ἀπειλῶ
 three hundred, τριακόσιοι
 thrice, τρίς
 through (motion), διὰ (gen.) (on account of), διὰ (acc.), sometimes παρά (L. and S., s.v., C. i. 6.)
 throw, βάλλω
 throw down, καταβάλλω
 thunder, βροντή
 it thunders, βροντᾷ
 thus, ὥδε, οὕτω (οὕτως, before a vowel). It sometimes means much the same as therefore
 time, χρόνος, καιρός (right time), ὥρα
 nick of time, ἐν καιρῷ, ἐς καιρόν, καιρίως, (adj.) καιρίως
 in my time, ἐπ' ἐμοῦ
 to pass the time, διάγω, τρίβω
 time allotted to speakers in a trial. See L. and S., s.v., ὕδωρ 4
 tire (intrans.) = grow tired, κάμνω, ἀποκάμνω, ἀπαγορεύω (aor. ἀπέειπον)
 tit for tat, ἕν ἀνθ' ἑνός, τὴν ὁμοίαν ἀποδίδωμι

to, πρὸς, ἐπὶ, παρά, εἰς
 motion to a person, ὡς
 to-day, σήμερον (= τήμερον)
 toil, πόνος, τλαιπωρία; vb. πονῶ, τλαιπωρῶ, κάμνω
 toll, μισθός, ναῦλος
 tomb, τάφος
 to-morrow, αὔριον, τῇ ἐπιούσῃ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ)
 day after to-morrow, ἔνης, εἰς ἔνην, τῇ ἔνῃ
 tongue, γλῶσσα. To hold the tongue: translate meaning
 too, πρὸς (adv.)
 too much, λίαν, ἄγαν
 he too, καὶ αὐτός
 and that too, καὶ ταῦτα
 tooth, ὄδους
 top, ἄκρος (adj.)
 the top of the house, ἡ οἰκία ἄκροτάτη
 top (a toy), στρόβιλος
 top-boot, κόθορνος
 touch, ἄπτομαι (gen.)
 tow, take in tow, ἀναδοῦμαι; see L. and S.
 towards, ἐπὶ, with gen.; πρὸς, tower, πύργος [with acc.]
 town-hall, πρυτανεῖον
 tradesman, retail, κάπηλος
 trainer, παιδοτρίβης
 traitor, προδοτής, or express by using προδίδωμι
 transport ship, ὀλκάς
 treachery, προδοσία
 tread, πατώ, adv. λάξ
 treasure, θησαυρός
 treasure-trove, ἔρμαιον
 treat (vb.). See App. B. II. 8.
 treaty, σπονδαί

trial, δίκη, ἄγων
bring to trial, ἐς δίκην ἄγω
come to trial, ἐς δίκην καθίσταμαι. See App. B. II. ε.
trial for unconstitutional proposals, γραφή παρανόμων, hence φεύγω παρανόμων (sc. γραφὴν), *to be tried for making unconstitutional proposals*
trick, τέχνη, δόλος, σόφισμα
trierarch, τριηράρχης
trifle (verb), ληρῶ, ὑθλῶ (subst.), λήρος, ὑθλος
trip up, σφάλλω, ὑποσκελίζω
trireme, τριήρης
Trojan, adj. Τρωϊκός, *the Trojan war*, τὰ Τρωϊκά
troops. See soldier [(dat.)
trouble (verb), λυπῶ (acc.); ἐνοχλῶ
give trouble, πράγματα παρέχω (dat.)
have trouble, πράγματα ἔχω; (subst.) λύπη, δχλος: when it means *pains, labour*, translate sense
truce, ἐκεχειρία, ἀνοκωχή (πολέμου, δπλων), σπονδαί
make a truce, σπένδομαι
true, ἀληθής, ἀληθινός, εἰλικρινής: = *faithful* (e.g. a true friend), πιστός, γνήσιος, εὖορκος
in the true sense of the word, ὡς ἀληθῶς
trump up a false charge, συκοφαντῶ
trumpet, σάλπιγξ
trundle (hoop), θλαύνω
trust, πιστεύω (dat.), πίστιν ἔχω
truth, ἀλήθεια, τὸ ἀληθές, τὸ ὄν, τὰ ὄντα
to tell the truth, ἀληθεύω

try (i) (with an object), πειρῶμαι, or ἀποπειρῶμαι (τινος), πείραντινος ποιῶμαι, βασανίζω, ἐπιχειρῶ (τινι) (*try for* . . .)
 (ii) (with infin.), πειρῶμαι, ἀποπειρῶμαι, ἐπιχειρῶ
tried to . . . may often be expressed by using imperfect tense
try a fall, use παλαίω
tunic, χιτῶν
turn, τρέπω, στρέφω, and compounds
to turn one thing into another, ποιῶ, ποιῶμαι
to turn from one thing to another, μεταπίπτω
turn out a person, ἐκβάλλω
turn out good, etc. ἐκβαίνω
twilight (evening), κνέφας
two hundred, διακόσιοι
tyranny, τυραννίς (ῆ)
tyrant, τύραννος.

U

unable, ἀδύνατος, ἀμήχανος
unarmed, ἀοπλος, γυμνός
unawares, express by λανθάνω or ἄκων
uncertain, ἀδηλος, ἀστάθμητος
unconstitutional, παράνομος
undefended, ἀφύλακτος, ἔρημος
undergo. See encounter, bear
understand, γινώσκω, συνίημι, ἔπατω, ἐπίσταμαι
undertake. See hand
undoubtedly, σαφῶς, ἢ μὴν (in an oath)
unexpected, ἀπροσδόκητος
unexpectedly, ἀπροσδοκῆτως, ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου

unfortunate, άτυχής, δυστυχής, δυσδαίμων, ταλαίπωρος, τάλας, or express by using the corresponding verbs, δυστυχῶ, etc.

ungrateful, άχάριστος, άμνήμων unintentionally, express by άκων or by λανθάνω

unite, vb. trans. συνάπτω, άπτω, συνίστημι, ές όμόνοϊαν προτρέπω

United Athens, festival of, τὰ συνόκια

unless, ει μή, έαν μή

unmixed, άκρατος

unparalleled, ούδενι ίσικώς, or use υπερβάλλω, υπερβολή

unpleasant, άήδης, φορτικός, έπαχθής, φαύλος

unpopular: to become unpopular, άπεχθάνομαι, (dat.)

unprecedented, see unparalleled: unprecedented conduct, express by verb, e.g. νεωτερίζω, or say, such as no one ever did before

unprepared, άπαράσκευος

until, έως, μέχρι ού, ές ό. In negative sentences, πριν, πριν άν

unstable, αστάθμητος

up, ανά

up and down, άνω και κάτω

up to, μέχρι (gen.), ές

uproar. See disturbance

make an uproar, θορυβῶ

urge. See command

use, χρῶμαι, subst. χρεία, όφελος

use, verb (= am wont to), φιλῶ, εἶωθα

used to, is commonly expressed by imperfect tense

useful, ώφελιμος, χρήσιμος

useless, άνωφελής, άχρεϊος and άχρηστος (mostly of persons)

utterly, πάνυ, πάντως, τελείως, or express by superlative.

V

vain, in, μάτην, ματαίως, άλλως valour, άρετή

deeds of valour, καλὰ έργα

variously, ού κατὰ ταύτό

vastly, θαυμαστῶς ώς

vat, ληνός

vegetable, λάχανον (generally plur.)

gathering v., λαχανισμός

one who sells, λαχανόπωλις

vengeance, τιμωρία. See App.

B. XI.

versatile, εύτράπελος

vex, λυπῶ (acc.), ένοχλῶ (dat.)

to be vexed, άχθομαι, δυσθυμῶ

victorious, νικήφορος (poet.) See conquer

victory, νίκη

vine, άμπελος

vintage, τρυγητός

violate, άδικῶ, παραβαίνω

violence, βία, έβρις

virtue, άρετή, σωφροσύνη, adj.

σώφρων

visit our country, επίδημῶ

voice, φωνή

volunteer, έθελοντής

vote, ψηφίζομαι

voyage, πλοῦς, στόλος, or express by πλέω.

W

wail, όλολύζω; subst. όλολυγμός

wait, μένω, περιμένω, μέλλω, επέχω (common in imper. έπίσχες, wait a bit!)

wake, ἐγείρω, and compounds
(trans.)

to keep awake, ἀγρυπνῶ

waking, adv. ἔπαρ

walk, περιπατῶ; subst. περίπατος

walk over, express by ἀκοντί, adv.

wall (of a city), τεῖχος

(of a house), τοῖχος

want (subst.), ἐνδεῖα, χρεία, σπάνις,
ἀπορία

want (verb), θέομαι (gen.), χρήζω
(gen.), (but N.B. τί χρήζεις;)

σπανίζω, χρείαν ἔχω τινός,

ἀπορῶ (absol., and with gen.),

δεῖ μοί τινος

war, πόλεμος

go to war, πόλεμον ποιούμεαι,

πολεμῶ

go to the war, στρατεύομαι, ἐς

τὸν πόλεμον ἔπομαι

warm, θερμός. Vb. θερμαίνω

warn, νουθετῶ (acc.), παραινῶ

(dat.), συμβουλεύω (dat.), προ-

λέγω

(=command), κελεύω

warning, νουθέτησις, παραίνεσις,

or express by verb νουθετῶ,

παραινῶ

waste (country), δηῶ. See *ravage*

(time), διατρίβω, ἀναλίσκω

watch, φυλακή. Vb. φυλάσσω

water, ὕδωρ

way, ὁδός

the way to (a place), ἡ ἐς . . .

ὁδὸς φέρουσα

the way (e.g. to learn), express

by ὁπῃ, ὅπως

on the way, ἐν ὁδῷ, or express

by a participle

way, in the (adv.), ἐμποδῶν

way (=manner), τρόπος

wealth, see *rich*

wear (dress), φορῶ: also tenses of

ἀμφιέννυμι, ἐνδύω

weariness, κόπος

wedding, γάμος, ὑμέναιος (see in

L. and S.)

weep, κλαίω, δακρύω

weigh (trans.), ἵστημι; (intr.),

ἔλκω

weigh anchor, ἀνάγομαι

well (adv.), εὖ

to be well, εὖ ἔχω

very well, εἰν

what? τίς, τί;

what kind? ποῖος;

what, πυροί

when (interrog.) πότε; πῆνικα;

(conjunction), ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή,

ἥνικα: (strictly relative), ὅτε

whence? πόθεν; rel. ὅθεν

where? interrogative, ποῦ;

(=whither?) ποῖ;

where . . . from? (=whence?)

πόθεν;

relative, οὗ, ὅπου, ἧ

(=whither), οἷ, ὅποι

whenever, ὅταν, in primary time;

ὅποτε, with opt., in historic

time

whether . . . or

(i) introducing alternative

conditions, εἴτε . . . εἴτε,

(sive . . . sive)

(ii) introducing indirect ques-

tions, πότερον . . . ἢ, utrum

. . . an; (but note εἴτε . . .

εἴτε is often used for utrum

. . . an)

which? (interrog.) τίς, τί;
of two? πότερος; . . ., in indirect questions, ὁπότερος
whither? ποῖ; rel. οἷ
whole, ὅλος: as substantive, πάντα, τὸ πᾶν, τὸ ὅλον
 = *healthy*, ὑγιής, ὑγιεινός
whose? τίνος; (gen. of τίς;)
why? τί; (indirect ὅτι), διὰ τί; (indirect διότι), τίνος ἕνεκα; τί παθών; or τί μαθών; (L. and S. s.v. μαθάνω, v.), τί βουλόμενος;
why not? τί μήν;
wide, πλατύς, εὐρύς
wife, γυνή
will, I am willing, ἐθέλω; adj. ἐκόν against my will, ἄκων
 willingly, in negative clauses, ἐκὼν εἶναι
win (a battle or victory), νικῶ, κρατῶ
 = *achieve*, τυγχάνω
win over, προσάγομαι, and see App. B. II. θ.
wind, ἀνεμος, πνεῦμα
wine, οἶνος
winter, χειμῶν
 in winter, χειμῶνος
 adj. χειμέριος, χειμερινός
wisdom, σοφία, φρόνησις, σύνεσις
wise, σοφός, φρόνιμος, ἐπιστήμων, συνετός, εὐβουλος, σώφρων
 a wise man, φιλόσοφος, σοφιστής
wish (verb), βούλομαι, ζητῶ, ἐφίεμαι (long for) (gen.)
 I wish that . . . See would that
wit, νοῦς, σύνεσις
with, μετά (gen.). μετά, in prose, is used of persons (not σύν,

except in phrase σὺν θεοῖς), and generally of things also
 = *in addition to*, πρὸς (dat.). Often ἔχων, ἄγων or φέρων, is used instead of a preposition
within, ἐντός, ἐνδον
 temporal, e.g. 'within a year,' express by genitive case, ἐνιαυτοῦ
without (prep.), ἄνευ, χωρὶς; (adv.) ἔξω, ἐκτός
withstand, ἐναντιοῦμαι (dat.), ἀνθίσταμαι (dat.)
witness, μάρτυς, αὐτόπτης (eye-w.), eye-witnesses, οἱ παρόντες
woman, γυνή, τὸ θῆλυ
wonderful, θαυμάσιος, θαυμαστός, ἀξιόλογος, ἄξιος θαυμάζειν, δεινός, ἄτοπος
wood, ξύλον (timber), ὕλη (forest)
word, λόγος, ῥήμα, ἔπος
 on my word, νῆ τὸν Δία, μὰ Δία, etc.
work (noun), ἔργον; (verb) ἐργάζομαι, πονῶ
workman, ἐργάτης
workshop, ἐργαστήριον
world, γῆ, ἡ οἰκουμένη
 all the world, ἅπαντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι, etc.
 best in the world, ἄριστος ἄνθρωπων
worth (adj.), ἄξιος
worth telling, seeing, etc., ἄξιος λέγειν, ὁρᾶν, κ.τ.λ.
worth consideration, ἀξιόχρεως, ἀξιόλογος
would, (1) introducing a wish. See App. B. XII. p. 125, ὀφείλω also εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, εἰ πως

184 Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek

- (2) as mark of conditional sentence. See App. A.
 (3) in indirect speech, equivalent of *will* in direct speech
wound (verb), τιτράσκω, τραυματίζω; subst. τραῦμα
wounded man, τραυματίας
wrath, ὀργή. Vb. ὀργίζομαι. See App. B. VIII.
wreath, στέφανος, στέμμα
wreck (verb) of a ship, κατάγνυμι; subst. τὰ ναύαγια
wrestling, πάλη
wrestling school, παλαίστρα
write, γράφω, συγγράφω
wrong (verb), ἀδικῶ (fut. middle ἀδικήσομαι has pass. meaning), βλάπτω, κακουργῶ
wrong, adj. (=false), ψευδής (=wicked), ἄδικος
do wrong, ἀδικῶ, ἁμαρτάνω, πλημμελῶ (ἐς τινα), κακουργῶ
wrong-doer, κακοῦργος, ὁ ἀδικῶν.

Υ

yard-arm, κεράλα

- yearn*, χάσκω; subst. χάσμημα
year, ἐνιαυτός, ἔτος
last year, πέρυσσι
year before last, προπέρυσσι
this year, τήτες
next year, εἰς νέετα
Adj. ἐνιαύσιος, *yearly* or *year-long*; see διετής, τριετής
yes: μάλιστα γέ, πάνν μὲν οὖν, or by repeating part of the question affirmatively
yesterday, χθές, ἐχθές; adj. χθιζίνος: *day before yesterday*, πρόην
yet, (1) = nevertheless, ὅμως. N.B. position of ὅμως in a sentence
 παῖς ὦν, ἐστρατήγει ὅμως, or ἐστρατήγει παῖς ὅμως ὦν
 (2) = up to this time, πῶ; with negatives, *not yet*, οὐ πῶ; *never yet*, οὐπώποτε, οὐδέ πώποτε
 (3) = even now or hereafter, καὶ νῦν, ἔτι, ὑστέρόν ποτε
young, νέος
youth, νεανίας, νέος, μειράκιον
you there, οὗτος.

100

MESSRS. RIVINGTONS'

Rivingtons' Junior Classics.

First Latin Translation Book.

By J. A. TURNER and A. H. THOMAS. 1s. 6d.

Loculi. A Second Latin Reading Book.

By F. D. MORICE. 2s. net.

Initia Latina. A Latin Book for Beginners.

By E. D. MANSFIELD. 2s.

Exercises in Latin Prose.

By E. D. MANSFIELD. 2s. 6d. net.

Edited, with Maps, Plans, Exercises for Re-translation, Notes, and Vocabularies.

Caesar, The Gallic War.

Books I. to VI., 1s. 6d. each.

Selections from Cicero.

In Two Parts. 1s. 6d. each.

Eutropius. 2s.

Selections from Livy. 2s.

Selectio. from Ovid. 2s.

Cornelius Nepos. 2s.

The Anabasis of Xenophon.

Book I. 2s.

Rivingtons' Single Term Latin Readers

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabularies.

First Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 8d. each. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

Second Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 1s. each. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

Third Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 1s. each. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

Fourth Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 1s. each. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

Fifth Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 1s. 4d. each. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

Sixth Term.—Three Books, increasing in difficulty. 9d. each. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

Rivingtons' Single Term Greek Readers

With Notes and Vocabularies. 9d. each.

First Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

Second Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

Third Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.

A Primer of Greek Grammar.

By E. ABBOTT and E. D. MANSFIELD.

3s. 6d. net, or separately:—

Accidence. 2s. 6d. net. Syntax. 1s. 6d. net.

A Primer of Greek Exercises.

Based on, and adapted to, the above.

By W. GREENSTOCK. 3s. 6d.

Greek Prose Composition. By

M. A. NORTH and A. E. HILLARD.

3s. 6d.

Exercises in the Syntax and

Idioms of Attic Greek. By W. H.

D. ROUSE and J. M. SING. 3s. 6d.

A First Greek Reading Book.

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK. 2s. 6d.

Greek Sentence Construction.

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK. 1s. 6d. net.

Rivingtons' Middle Form Classics.

Livy. Book I. By A. F. HORT. 2s.

Livy. Book II. By A. F. HORT. 2s.

Livy. Book V. By A. F. HORT. 2s.

Euripides' Hercules Furens,

Scenes from. By A. F. HORT. 1s. 6d.

Pylos and Sphacteria, from

Thucydides. By W. ROUSE. 1s. 6d.

The Retreat from Syracuse,

from Thucydides. By W. ROUSE. 1s. 6d.

The Empire of Athens, from

Thucydides. By J. M. SING. 1s. 6d.

The Siege of Plataea, from

Thucydides. By J. M. SING. 1s. 6d.

Brasidas in Thrace, from

Thucydides. By J. M. SING. 1s. 6d.

A Primer of Latin Grammar.

By W. MODLEN. 2s. 6d. Or separately:

Accidence. 1s. Syntax. 1s. 6d.

Latin Lessons for Beginners.

By A. S. R. HALLIDIE. 1s. 6d.

Latin Prose Composition for

Boys of Schools. By M. A.

NORTH and A. E. HILLARD. 3s. 6d.

A Latin Verse Book. For Junior

Students. By A. H. THOMAS. 3s. 6d.

Legenda Latina. A Latin Reading

Book. By M. E. KENBURY. 3s. 6d.

Ediscenda. Passages for repetition

in Latin and Greek. By J. WOOD. 3s. 6d.

Rivingtons' Class Books of

Latin Unseens. (a) Six books, for

alternative use (of a nearly similar

standard of difficulty), for the use of

Fourth Forms of Schools; and (b) Six

books, for use of Fifth Forms. Edited

by E. H. C. SMITH. 6d. each net.

London: 34, King Street, Covent Garden, W.C.

- A First History of England.**
By Mrs. CYRIL RANSOME. 2s. 6d.
- An Elementary History of England.** By C. RANSOME. 1s. 9d.
- A Class Book of English History.** For Middle Forms of Schools.
By A. HASSALL. 3s. 6d.
- An Advanced History of England.** By C. RANSOME. 7s. 6d.
Or, in 2 Parts, 4s. each.
- The Tudor Dynasty, 1485-1603.** By A. HASSALL. 2s. Forming a volume of Rivingtons' Text Books of English History.
- An Elementary History of Greece.** By C. W. C. OMAN. 2s.
- A Short History of Greece.**
By W. S. ROBINSON. 2s.
- A Short History of Rome.**
By W. S. ROBINSON. 3s. 6d.
- A History of Rome.** For Middle and Upper Forms. By J. L. MYERS. 5s.
- A Short History of the Church in Great Britain.**
By W. H. HUTTON. 3s. 6d.
- Oxford Church Text Books.**
1s. each net. Selected list.
- History of the Church to 325.**
- An Elementary History of the Church in Great Britain.**
- The Reformation in Great Britain.**
- The History of the Prayer Book.**
- The Continental Reformation.**
- The Hebrew Prophets.**
- Early Christian Doctrine.**
- The xxxix. Articles—**
I.—Articles i.-viii. } In one Vol.
II.—Articles ix.-xxxix. } 2s. net.
- The Church: its Ministry and Authority.**
- A Manual for Confirmation.**
- The Text of the New Testament.**
- Lessons from the Old Testament.** Selected and Arranged by the Rev. M. G. GLAZEBROOK.
- Senior Course.** Text in 2 Vols., 2s. 6d. each net. Notes to each Vol., 2s. 6d. each net. Text and Notes of each Vol. together, 4s. each net.
- Junior Course.** Text and Notes in one Vol., 3s. 6d. net. Text without Notes, 2s. 6d. net, or, in 3 Parts, 1s. each net.
- Rivingtons' Books of the Bible.**
Genesis—Exodus—Joshua—Judges—Ruth and I. Samuel—II. Samuel—I. Kings—II. Kings—Ezra and Nehemiah—Amos—St. Matthew's Gospel—St. Mark's Gospel—St. Luke's Gospel—St. John's Gospel. 1s. 6d. each—The Acts. 2s.
- A Continuous Narrative of the Life of Christ in the Words of the Four Gospels.** Arranged by the Rev. A. E. HILLARD. 2s. 6d.
- Rivingtons' Bible and Prayer-Book Handbooks.**
- The First Volume of the Pentateuch.** The Creation to Deliverance from Egypt. 2s. 6d. net—The Second Volume of the Pentateuch. Departure from Egypt to Death of Moses. 2s. 6d. net—Joshua. 2s. 6d. net—Judges and Ruth in 1 Vol. 2s. 6d. net—The First Volume of the Monarchy. Samuel to Accession of Solomon. 2s. 6d. net—The Second Volume of the Monarchy. Solomon to Captivity of Judah. 3s. 6d. net—St. Matthew's Gospel. 2s. 6d. net—St. Mark's Gospel. 2s. 6d. net—St. Luke's Gospel. 2s. 6d. net—The Prayer Book. 4s. 6d. net.
- Elementary Non-Metallic Chemistry.** 2s. **Elementary Inorganic Chemistry—Metals.** 2s.
By S. R. TROTMAN.
- Elementary Chemical Theory.**
By G. H. MARTIN. 9d.
- Mechanics Treated Experimentally.** By I. CUMMING. 3s. net.
- Naked Eye Botany.**
By F. E. KITCHENER. 2s. 6d. net.
- By H. P. HIGHTON.
- Light.** 3s. net.
- An Introduction to Practical Quantitative Analysis.** 3s. 6d.
- An Introduction to Qualitative Analysis.** 3s. 6d.
- Rivingtons' Junior Mathematics.** By H. G. WILLIS.
- Algebra.** PART I. and PART II., 1s. each *without* Answers; 1s. 4d. each *with* Answers; Answers only, 4d. each. Or, in one Volume complete, 2s. *without* Answers, 2s. 6d. *with* Answers; Answers only, Parts I. & II., complete in one Volume, 6d.
- Arithmetic.** PART I. and PART II., 1s. each *without* Answers; 1s. 4d. each *with* Answers; Answers only, 4d. each.
- Arithmetic.** A Book of Arithmetical Types and Examples.
By W. G. BORCHARDT. 3s. 6d.
The Examples separately. 3s.
Copies may be had with and without Answers.
- An Introduction to the Study of Geometry.** A. J. PRESSLAND. 1s.